

COMMANDS MANUAL

VKP80III

CUSTOM[®]

CUSTOM S.p.A.
Via Berettine 2/B
43010 Fontevivo (PARMA) - Italy
Tel. : +39 0521-680111
Fax : +39 0521-610701
http: www.custom.biz

Customer Service Department:
www.custom4u.it

© 2019 CUSTOM S.p.A. – Italy.
All rights reserved. Total or partial reproduction of this manual in whatever form, whether by printed or electronic means, is forbidden. While guaranteeing that the information contained in it has been carefully checked, CUSTOM S.p.A. and other entities utilized in the realization of this manual bear no responsibility for how the manual is used. Information regarding any errors found in it or suggestions on how it could be improved are appreciated. Since products are subject to continuous check and improvement, CUSTOM S.p.A. reserves the right to make changes in information contained in this manual without prior notification.

The pre-installed multimedia contents are protected from Copyright CUSTOM S.p.A. Other company and product names mentioned herein may be trademarks of their respective companies. Mention of third-party products is for informational purposes only and constitutes neither an endorsement nor a recommendation. CUSTOM S.p.A. assumes no responsibility with regard to the performance or use of these products.

THE IMAGES USED IN THIS MANUAL ARE USED AS AN ILLUSTRATIVE EXAMPLES. THEY COULDN'T REPRODUCE THE DESCRIBED MODEL FAITHFULLY.

UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED, THE INFORMATION GIVEN IN THIS MANUAL ARE REFERRED TO ALL MODELS IN PRODUCTION AT THE ISSUE DATE OF THIS DOCUMENT.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

CUSTOM S.p.A. declines all responsibility for accidents or damage to persons or property occurring as a result of tampering, structural or functional modifications, unsuitable or incorrect installations, environments not in keeping with the equipment's protection degree or with the required temperature and humidity conditions, failure to carry out maintenance and periodical inspections and poor repair work.

GENERAL SAFETY INFORMATION

Your attention is drawn to the following actions that could compromise the characteristics of the product:

- Read and retain the instructions which follow.
- Follow all indications and instructions given on the device.
- Make sure that the surface on which the device rests is stable. If it is not, the device could fall, seriously damaging it.
- Make sure that the device rests on a hard (non-padded) surface and that there is sufficient ventilation.
- Do not fix indissolubly the device or its accessories such as power supplies unless specifically provided in this manual.
- When positioning the device, make sure cables do not get damaged.
- [Only OEM equipment] The equipment must be installed in a kiosk or system that provides mechanical, electrical and fire protection.
- The mains power supply must comply with the rules in force in the Country where you intend to install the equipment.
- Make sure that there is an easily-accessible outlet with a capacity of no less than 10A closely to where the device is to be installed.
- Make sure the power cable provided with the appliance, or that you intend to use is suitable with the wall socket available in the system.
- Make sure the electrical system that supplies power to the device is equipped with a ground wire and is protected by a differential switch.
- Before any type of work is done on the machine, disconnect the power supply.
- Use the type of electrical power supply indicated on the device label.
- These devices are intended to be powered by a separately certified power module having an SELV, non-energy hazardous output. (IEC60950-1 second edition).
- [Only POS equipment] The energy to the equipment must be provided by power supply approved by CUSTOM S.p.A.
- Take care the operating temperature range of equipment and its ancillary components.
- Do not block the ventilation openings.
- Do not insert objects inside the device as this could cause short-circuiting or damage components that could jeopardize printer functioning.
- Do not carry out repairs on the device yourself, except for the normal maintenance operations given in the user manual.
- The equipment must be accessible on these components only to trained, authorized personnel.
- Periodically perform scheduled maintenance on the device to avoid dirt build-up that could compromise the correct, safe operation of the unit.
- Do not touch the head heating line with bare hands or metal objects. Do not perform any operation inside the printer immediately after printing because the head and motor tend to become very hot.
- Use consumables approved by CUSTOM S.p.A.



THE CE MARK AFFIXED TO THE PRODUCT CERTIFY THAT THE PRODUCT SATISFIES THE BASIC SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

The device is in conformity with the essential Electromagnetic Compatibility and Electric Safety requirements laid down in Directives 2014/30/EU and 2014/35/EU inasmuch as it was designed in conformity with the provisions laid down in the following Standards:

- EN 55032 (*Limits and methods of measurements of radio disturbance characteristics of Information Technology Equipment*)
- EN 55024 (*Information Technology Equipment – Immunity characteristics – Limits and methods of measurement*)
- EN 60950-1 (*Safety of information equipment including electrical business equipment*)

The device is in conformity with the essential requirements laid down in Directives 2014/53/EU about devices equipped with intentional radiators. The Declaration of Conformity and other available certifications can be downloaded from the site www.custom4u.it.



GUIDELINES FOR
THE DISPOSAL OF
THE PRODUCT

The crossed-out rubbish bin logo means that used electrical and electronic products shall NOT be mixed with unsorted municipal waste. For more detailed information about recycling of this product, refer to the instructions of your country for the disposal of these products.

- Do not dispose of this equipment as miscellaneous solid municipal waste, but arrange to have it collected separately.
- The re-use or correct recycling of the electronic and electrical equipment (EEE) is important in order to protect the environment and the wellbeing of humans.
- In accordance with European Directive WEEE 2002/96/EC, special collection points are available to which to deliver waste electrical and electronic equipment and the equipment can also be handed over to a distributor at the moment of purchasing a new equivalent type.
- The public administration and producers of electrical and electronic equipment are involved in facilitating the processes of the re-use and recovery of waste electrical and electronic equipment through the organisation of collection activities and the use of appropriate planning arrangements.
- Unauthorised disposal of waste electrical and electronic equipment is punishable by law with the appropriate penalties.



The format used for this manual improves use of natural resources reducing the quantity of necessary paper to print this copy.

INTRODUCTION



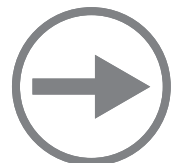
VKP80II EMULATION



VKP80III EMULATION



ALIGNMENT





INTRODUCTION

- 1 CONSULTING COMMANDS MANUAL 6
- 2 IDENTIFICATION OF THE MODELS 8
- 3 PAPER SPECIFICATION..... 9



1 CONSULTING COMMANDS MANUAL

Each command reported in this manual is described as shown in the following picture. In the first heading field is reported the hexadecimal command value and the ASCII command value. In the second heading field reported the command function. In the third heading field are listed the devices on which it is possible to use the command (for example, device AAAA).

Link to index

Command value

Command function

Devices that use the command

0x0D**<CR>**

Print and carriage return

Valid for	AAAA
	BBBB
	CCCC

[Format]	Hex	0x0D
	ASCII	CR

[Range]

[Description]	When Autofeed is "CR enabled", this command function in the same way as 0x0A, otherwise it is disregarded.
---------------	--

[Notes]	This command sets the printing position to the beginning of the line.
---------	---

Information valid for devices AAAA, BBBB, CCC

AAAA
BBBB

- This command sets the printing position to the beginning of the line.

Information valid only for devices AAAA, BBBB

CCCC

- This command is immediately executed even when the data buffer is full.
- This status is transmitted whenever data sequence is received.

Information valid only for device CCCC

[Default]	
[Reference]	0x0A
[Example]	



The fields shown in the scheme of the previous figure have the following meaning:

[Format]	hexadecimal and ASCII command value.
[Range]	Limits of the values the command and its variables can take.
[Description]	Description of command function.
[Notes]	Additional information about command use and settings.
[Default]	Default value of the command and its variables.
[Reference]	Pertaining commands related to described command.
[Example]	Example of using the command.

Listed below are the meanings of some of symbols that may be found in the command description:

0x	indicates the representation of the command hexadecimal value (for example 0x40 means HEX 40).
n, m, t, x, y	are optional parameters that can have different values.



2 IDENTIFICATION OF THE MODELS

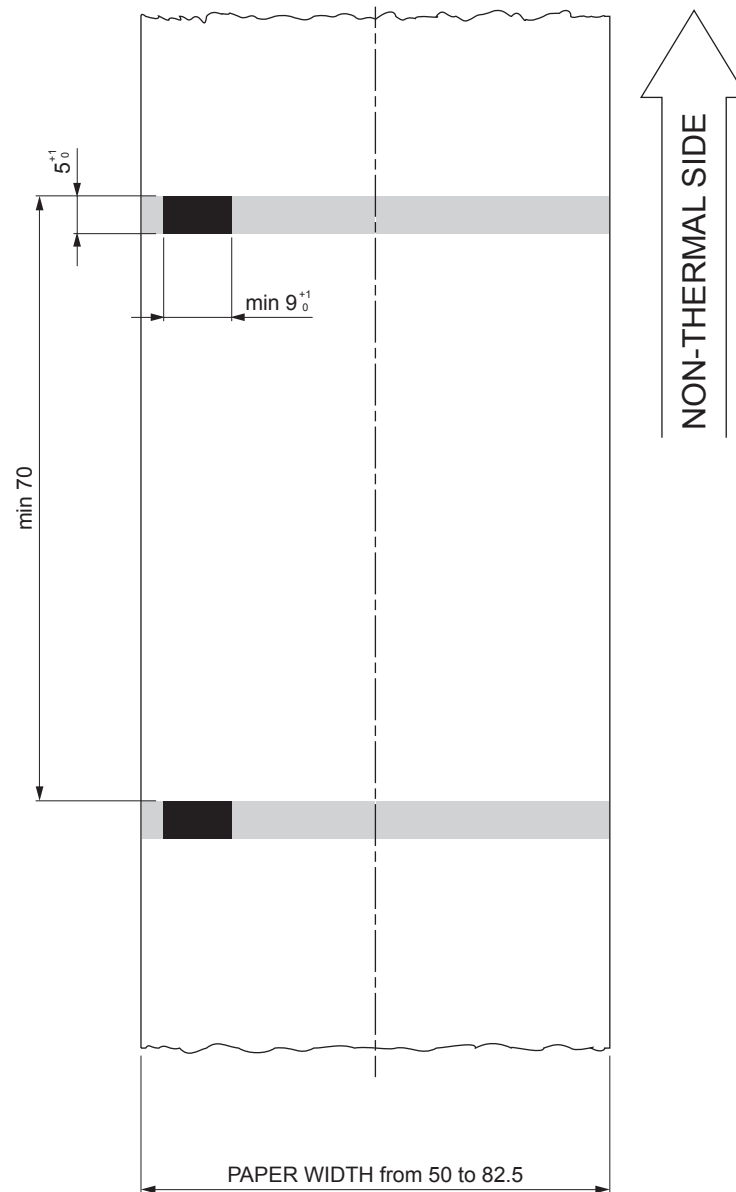
NOMENCLATURE	DESCRIPTION
VKP80III LAT	Model with lateral connectors (expansion connector and low paper connector on the rear side)
VKP80III REAR	Model with rear connectors
VKP80III ETH	VKP80III LAT with Ethernet port

3 PAPER SPECIFICATION

All the dimensions shown in following figures are in millimetres.

Paper with black mark on the non-thermal side

The following image shows the placement of the black mark on the non-thermal side of paper. Due to the adjustable mobile sensor, the black mark can be placed anywhere on the whole width of the paper. For more information about the use of paper with black mark see user manual.



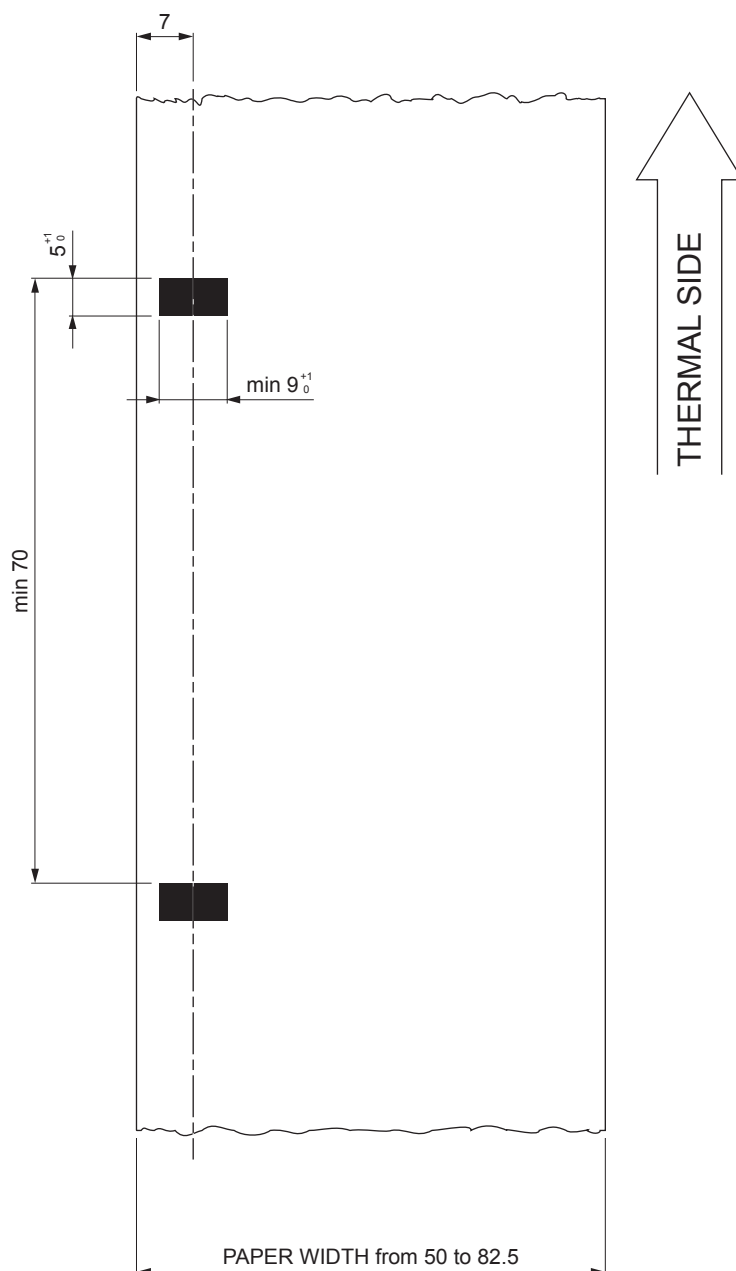


Paper with black mark on the thermal side of paper (only with VKP80III emulation enabled)

The following image shows a sample of paper with the black mark printed on the thermal side. Use this kind of tickets if the upper black mark sensor (optional) is installed on the right paper cursor.

For models with the upper black mark sensor (optional) installed on the left cursor, the ticket will be symmetrical to its longitudinal axis.

For more information about the use of tickets with black mark see user manual.





VKP80II EMULATION

1	COMMANDS LISTED IN ALPHANUMERIC ORDER.....	12
2	COMMANDS LISTED BY FUNCTION	17



1 COMMANDS LISTED IN ALPHANUMERIC ORDER

0x08	<BS>	124
0x09	<HT>	125
0x0A	<LF>	92
0x0C	<FF>	93
0x0D	<CR>	94
0x10 0x04	<DLE EOT>	105
0x18	<CAN>	66
0x1B 0x0C	<ESC FF>	98
0x1B 0x20	<ESC SP>	67
0x1B 0x21	<ESC !>	68
0x1B 0x24	<ESC \$>	126
0x1B 0x25	<ESC %>	70
0x1B 0x26	<ESC &>	71
0x1B 0x28 0x76	<ESC (v>	127
0x1B 0x2A	<ESC *>	117
0x1B 0x2D	<ESC ->	72
0x1B 0x30	<ESC 0>	89
0x1B 0x32	<ESC 2>	90
0x1B 0x33	<ESC 3>	91
0x1B 0x34	<ESC 4>	73
0x1B 0x3D	<ESC =>	146
0x1B 0x3F	<ESC ?>	74
0x1B 0x40	<ESC @>	147
0x1B 0x44	<ESC D>	128
0x1B 0x45	<ESC E>	75
0x1B 0x47	<ESC G>	76



0x1B 0x4A	<ESC J>	95
0x1B 0x4C	<ESC L>	99
0x1B 0x4D	<ESC M>	77
0x1B 0x52	<ESC R>	78
0x1B 0x53	<ESC S>	100
0x1B 0x54	<ESC T>	101
0x1B 0x56	<ESC V>	79
0x1B 0x57	<ESC W>	102
0x1B 0x5C	<ESC \>	130
0x1B 0x61	<ESC a>	131
0x1B 0x63 0x35	<ESC c 5>	148
0x1B 0x64	<ESC d>	96
0x1B 0x69	<ESC i>	137
0x1B 0x6A	<ESC j>	132
0x1B 0x74	<ESC t>	80
0x1B 0x76	<ESC v>	110
0x1B 0x7B	<ESC {>	82
0x1B 0xC1		83
0x1B 0xFA		149
0x1B 0xFF		150
0x1C 0x25	<FS %>	84
0x1C 0x26	<FS &>	85
0x1C 0x2E	<FS .>	86
0x1C 0xC0		151
0x1C 0xC1		138
0x1D 0x21	<GS !>	87



0x1D 0x24	<GS \$>	103
0x1D 0x28 0x6B	<GS (k>	24
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 065]	<GS (k>	26
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 066]	<GS (k>	27
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 067]	<GS (k>	28
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 068]	<GS (k>	29
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 069]	<GS (k>	30
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 080]	<GS (k>	32
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 081]	<GS (k>	33
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 165]	<GS (k>	34
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 166]	<GS (k>	35
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 167]	<GS (k>	39
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 169]	<GS (k>	40
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 180]	<GS (k>	41
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 181]	<GS (k>	42
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 182]	<GS (k>	43
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q65]	<GS (k>	45
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q66]	<GS (k>	46
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q67]	<GS (k>	47
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q68]	<GS (k>	48
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q80]	<GS (k>	49
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q81]	<GS (k>	50
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R65]	<GS (k>	51
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R67]	<GS (k>	52
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R68]	<GS (k>	53
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R69]	<GS (k>	54
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R80]	<GS (k>	55
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R81]	<GS (k>	56



0x1D 0x2A	<GS *>	119
0x1D 0x2F	<GS />	121
0x1D 0x3A	<GS :>	135
0x1D 0x42	<GS B>	88
0x1D 0x43 0x30	<GS C 0>	152
0x1D 0x43 0x31	<GS C 1>	153
0x1D 0x43 0x32	<GS C 2>	154
0x1D 0x43 0x3B	<GS C ;>	155
0x1D 0x48	<GS H>	57
0x1D 0x49	<GS I>	156
0x1D 0x4C	<GS L>	133
0x1D 0x50	<GS P>	157
0x1D 0x56	<GS V>	139
0x1D 0x57	<GS W>	134
0x1D 0x5C	<GS \>	104
0x1D 0x5E	<GS ^>	136
0x1D 0x63	<GS c>	158
0x1D 0x65	<GS e>	140
0x1D 0x66	<GS f>	59
0x1D 0x68	<GS h>	60
0x1D 0x6B	<GS k>	61
0x1D 0x76 0x30	<GS v 0>	122
0x1D 0x77	<GS w>	64
0x1D 0x7C		97
0x1D 0xD0		159
0x1D 0xE0		111
0x1D 0xE1		112
0x1D 0xE2		113



0x1D 0xE3	114
0x1D 0xE4	115
0x1D 0xE5	116
0x1D 0xE6	160
0x1D 0xE7	142
0x1D 0xE8	161
0x1D 0xF0	162
0x1D 0xF6	144
0x1D 0xF8	145



2 COMMANDS LISTED BY FUNCTION

COMMANDS FOR BARCODE PRINTING

0x1D 0x28 0x6B<GS (k>	24
Print two-dimensional barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 065]<GS (k>	26
Specify the number of columns of PDF417 barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 066]<GS (k>	27
Specify the number of rows of PDF417 barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 067]<GS (k>	28
Specify the width of a module of PDF417 barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 068]<GS (k>	29
Specify the height of the module of PDF417 barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 069]<GS (k>	30
Specify the error correction level of PDF417 barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 080]<GS (k>	32
Store the data in the barcode save area for printing in PDF417 format	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 081]<GS (k>	33
Encodes the data in the barcode save area and prints it in PDF417 format	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 165]<GS (k>	34
Specify encoding scheme of QRcode barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 166]<GS (k>	35
Specify QRcode barcode version	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 167]<GS (k>	39
Specify dot size of the module of the QRcode barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 169]<GS (k>	40
Specify the error correction level of the QRcode barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 180]<GS (k>	41
Store the data in the barcode save area for printing in QRcode format	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 181]<GS (k>	42
Prints the data stored in the barcode save area in QRcode format	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 182]<GS (k>	43
Transmit the QRcode barcode size in the barcode save area	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q65]<GS (k>	45
Specify the encoding scheme of DATAMATRIX barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q66]<GS (k>	46
Set rotation of DATAMATRIX barcode	



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q67]<GS (k>	47
Set dot size of the module of DATAMATRIX barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q68]<GS (k>	48
Set size of DATAMATRIX barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q80]<GS (k>	49
Store the DATAMATRIX barcode data in the barcode save area	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q81]<GS (k>	50
Encodes and prints the DATAMATRIX barcode data in the barcode save area	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R65]<GS (k>	51
Specify encoding scheme of AZTEC barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R67]<GS (k>	52
Specify dot size of the module of the AZTEC barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R68]<GS (k>	53
Specify AZTEC barcode size	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R69]<GS (k>	54
Specify the error correction level of the AZTEC barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R80]<GS (k>	55
Store the data in the barcode save area for printing in AZTEC format	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R81]<GS (k>	56
Prints the data stored in the barcode save area in AZTEC format	
0x1D 0x48<GS H>	57
Select printing position of HRI characters in 1D barcodes	
0x1D 0x66<GS f>	59
Select font for HRI characters	
0x1D 0x68<GS h>	60
Set 1D barcode height	
0x1D 0x6B<GS k>	61
Print 1D barcode	
0x1D 0x77<GS w>	64
Set 1D barcode width	

CHARACTER COMMANDS

0x18<CAN>	66
Cancel current line transmitted	
0x1B 0x20<ESC SP>	67
Set right-side character spacing	
0x1B 0x21<ESC !>	68
Select print modes	



0x1B 0x25	<ESC %>	70
Enable or disable user-defined characters		
0x1B 0x26	<ESC &>	71
Defines user-defined characters		
0x1B 0x2D	<ESC ->	72
Turn underline mode on or off		
0x1B 0x34	<ESC 4>	73
Turn italic mode on or off		
0x1B 0x3F	<ESC ?>	74
Cancel user-defined characters		
0x1B 0x45	<ESC E>	75
Turn bold mode on or off		
0x1B 0x47	<ESC G>	76
Turn double-strike mode on or off		
0x1B 0x4D	<ESC M>	77
Select character font		
0x1B 0x52	<ESC R>	78
Select an international character set		
0x1B 0x56	<ESC V>	79
Set 90° rotated print mode		
0x1B 0x74	<ESC t>	80
Select character code table		
0x1B 0x7B	<ESC {>	82
Turn upside-down printing mode on or off		
0x1B 0xC1		83
Select character pitch		
0x1C 0x25	<FS %>	84
Select the font type		
0x1C 0x26	<FS &>	85
Enable chinese fonts		
0x1C 0x2E	<FS .>	86
Disable chinese fonts		
0x1D 0x21	<GS !>	87
Select character size		
0x1D 0x42	<GS B>	88
Turn black and white reverse printing mode on or off		



LINE SPACING COMMANDS

0x1B 0x30	<ESC 0>	89
Select 1/8-inch line spacing		
0x1B 0x32	<ESC 2>	90
Select 1/6-inch line spacing		
0x1B 0x33	<ESC 3>	91
Set line spacing		

PRINT COMMANDS

0x0A	<LF>	92
Print and line feed		
0x0C	<FF>	93
Form feed		
0x0D	<CR>	94
Print and carriage return		
0x1B 0x4A	<ESC J>	95
Print and paper feed		
0x1B 0x64	<ESC d>	96
Print and feed paper n lines		
0x1D 0x7C		97
Set printing density		

PAGE MODE COMMANDS

0x1B 0x0C	<ESC FF>	98
Print data in page mode		
0x1B 0x4C	<ESC L>	99
Select page mode		
0x1B 0x53	<ESC S>	100
Select standard mode		
0x1B 0x54	<ESC T>	101
Select print direction in page mode		
0x1B 0x57	<ESC W>	102
Set printing area in page mode		
0x1D 0x24	<GS \$>	103
Set absolute vertical print position in page mode		
0x1D 0x5C	<GS \>	104
Set relative vertical print position in page mode		



STATUS COMMANDS

0x10 0x04<DLE EOT>	105
Real-time status transmission		
0x1B 0x76<ESC v>	110
Transmit paper sensor status		
0x1D 0xE0	111
Enable or disable automatic FULL STATUS BACK		
0x1D 0xE1	112
Reading of length paper available before virtual paper-end		
0x1D 0xE2	113
Reading number of cuts performed by the autocutter		
0x1D 0xE3	114
Reading of length of printed paper		
0x1D 0xE4	115
Reading number of retracting		
0x1D 0xE5	116
Reading number of power up		

BIT-IMAGE COMMANDS

0x1B 0x2A<ESC *>	117
Select bit image mode		
0x1D 0x2A<GS *>	119
Define received bit image		
0x1D 0x2F<GS />	121
Print received bit image		
0x1D 0x76 0x30<GS v 0>	122
Print raster bit image		

PRINT POSITION COMMANDS

0x08<BS>	124
Back space		
0x09<HT>	125
Horizontal tab		
0x1B 0x24<ESC \$>	126
Set absolute print position		
0x1B 0x28 0x76<ESC (v>	127
Set relative vertical print position		



0x1B 0x44	<ESC D>	128
Set horizontal tab positions		
0x1B 0x5C	<ESC \>	130
Set relative print position		
0x1B 0x61	<ESC a>	131
Select justification		
0x1B 0x6A	<ESC j>	132
Select justification on the same line		
0x1D 0x4C	<GS L>	133
Set left margin		
0x1D 0x57	<GS W>	134
Set printing area width		

MACRO FUNCTIONS COMMANDS

0x1D 0x3A	<GS :>	135
Start or end of macro definition		
0x1D 0x5E	<GS ^>	136
Execute macro		

COMMANDS FOR MECHANISM CONTROL

0x1B 0x69	<ESC i>	137
Total cut		
0x1C 0xC1		138
Paper recovery after cut		
0x1D 0x56	<GS V>	139
Select cut mode		
0x1D 0x65	<GS e>	140
Ejector management		

ALIGNMENT COMMANDS

0x1D 0xE7		142
Set black mark distance		
0x1D 0xF6		144
Align the ticket with the print head		
0x1D 0xF8		145
Align the ticket with the autocutter		



MISCELLANEOUS COMMANDS

0x1B 0x3D<ESC =>.....	146
Select peripheral device	
0x1B 0x40<ESC @>.....	147
Initialize device	
0x1B 0x63 0x35<ESC c 5>.....	148
Enable or disable keys panel	
0x1B 0xFA<ESC c 5>.....	149
Print graphic bank (608x862 dots)	
0x1B 0xFF<ESC c 5>.....	150
Receive the graphic page from the communication port	
0x1C 0xC0<ESC c 5>.....	151
Print part of graphic logo in the graphic page	
0x1D 0x43 0x30<GS C 0>.....	152
Select counter print mode	
0x1D 0x43 0x31<GS C 1>.....	153
Select count mode (A)	
0x1D 0x43 0x32<GS C 2>.....	154
Set counter	
0x1D 0x43 0x3B<GS C ;>.....	155
Select count mode (B)	
0x1D 0x49<GS I>.....	156
Transmit device ID	
0x1D 0x50<GS P>.....	157
Set horizontal and vertical motion units	
0x1D 0x63<GS c>.....	158
Print counter	
0x1D 0xD0<GS c>.....	159
Set horizontal and vertical motion units	
0x1D 0xE6<GS c>.....	160
Virtual paper-end limit	
0x1D 0xE8<GS c>.....	161
Set minimum ticket length	
0x1D 0xF0<GS c>.....	162
Set print mode	



COMMANDS FOR BARCODE PRINTING

0x1D 0x28 0x6B

<GS (k>

Print two-dimensional barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	cn	fn
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	cn	fn

[Range]	cn = 0x30, 0x31, 0x33, 0x51, 0x52
	0x41 ≤ fn ≤ 0x45
	0x50 ≤ fn ≤ 0x52

[Description]	Processes the data concerning two-dimensional barcode.
	• Barcode type is specified by cn
	• Function is specified by fn

cn	fn	FUNCTION	
0x30	0x41	Function 065	PDF 417: Specify the number of columns
0x30	0x42	Function 066	PDF 417: Specify the number of rows
0x30	0x43	Function 067	PDF 417: Specify the width of module
0x30	0x44	Function 068	PDF 417: Specify the module height
0x30	0x45	Function 069	PDF 417: Specify the error correction level
0x30	0x50	Function 080	PDF 417: Store the received data in the barcode save area
0x30	0x51	Function 081	PDF 417: Print the barcode data in the barcode save area
0x31	0x41	Function 165	QRcode: Specify encoding scheme
0x31	0x42	Function 166	QRcode: Specify the selected version
0x31	0x43	Function 167	QRcode: Specify size of barcode
0x31	0x45	Function 169	QRcode: Specify the error correction level
0x31	0x50	Function 180	QRcode: Store the received data in the barcode save area
0x31	0x51	Function 181	QRcode: Print the barcode data
0x31	0x52	Function 182	QRcode: Transmit the barcode size in the barcode save area
0x51	0x41	Function Q65	DATAMATRIX: Set encoding scheme
0x51	0x42	Function Q66	DATAMATRIX: Set rotate



0x51	0x43	Function Q67	DATAMATRIX: Set dot size of the module
0x51	0x44	Function Q68	DATAMATRIX: Set size of barcode
0x51	0x50	Function Q80	DATAMATRIX: Store the received data in the barcode save area
0x51	0x51	Function Q81	DATAMATRIX: Print the barcode data in the barcode save area
0x52	0x41	Function R65	AZTEC: Specify encoding scheme
0x52	0x43	Function R67	AZTEC: Specify dot size of the module
0x52	0x44	Function R68	AZTEC: Specify size of barcode
0x52	0x45	Function R69	AZTEC: Specify the error correction level
0x52	0x50	Function R80	AZTEC: Store the received data in the barcode save area
0x52	0x51	Function R81	AZTEC: Print the barcode

[Notes]

[Default]

[Reference]

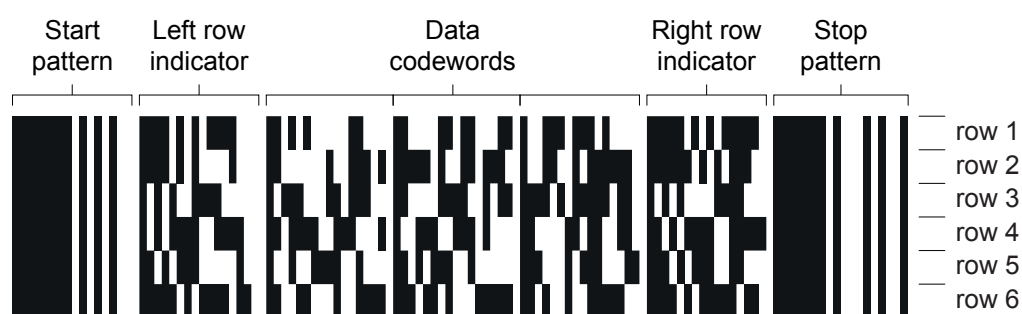
[Example]

0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 065]

<GS (k>

Specify the number of columns of PDF417 barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	30	41	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	0	A	n
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00) 0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x1E								
[Description]	<p>Specifies the number of columns of PDF417 barcode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent. • n = 0x00 specifies auto processing. When auto processing is specified, the maximum number of columns in the data area is 30 columns. • When n is not 0x00, specifies the number of columns of the data area as n code word. 								
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The following data is not included in the number of columns: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - start pattern and stop pattern - indicator code word of left and right • Settings are effective until 0x1B 0x40 is executed or the device is reset or turned off. 								
[Default]	n = 0x00								
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]	<p>To define 3 columns, the command sequence is:</p> <p>0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x30 0x41 0x03</p>								

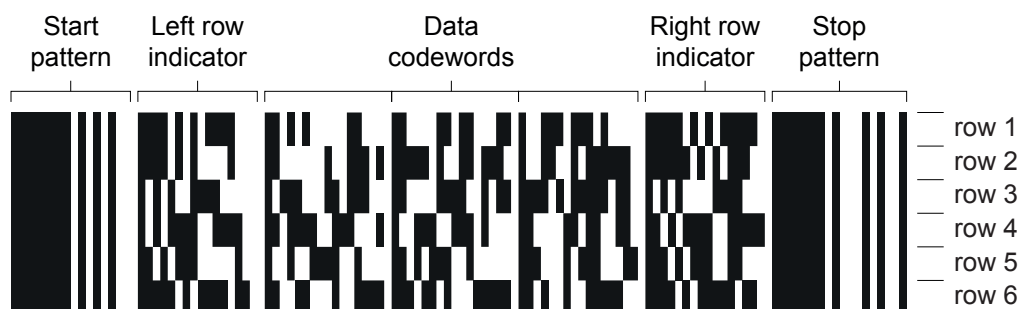


0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 066]

<GS (k>

Specify the number of rows of PDF417 barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	30	42	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	0	B	n
[Range]	<p> $(pL + pH \times 256) = 3$ ($pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00$) $n = 0x00$ $0x03 \leq n \leq 0x14$ </p>								
[Description]	<p>Specifies the number of rows of PDF417 barcode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent. n = 0x00 specifies auto processing. When auto processing is specified, the maximum number of rows is 20. When n is not 0x00, specifies the number of rows of the data area as n rows. 								
[Notes]	Settings are effective until 0x1B 0x40 is executed or the device is reset or turned off.								
[Default]	n = 0x00								
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]	<p>To define 6 rows, the command sequence is:</p> <p>0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x30 0x42 0x06</p>								

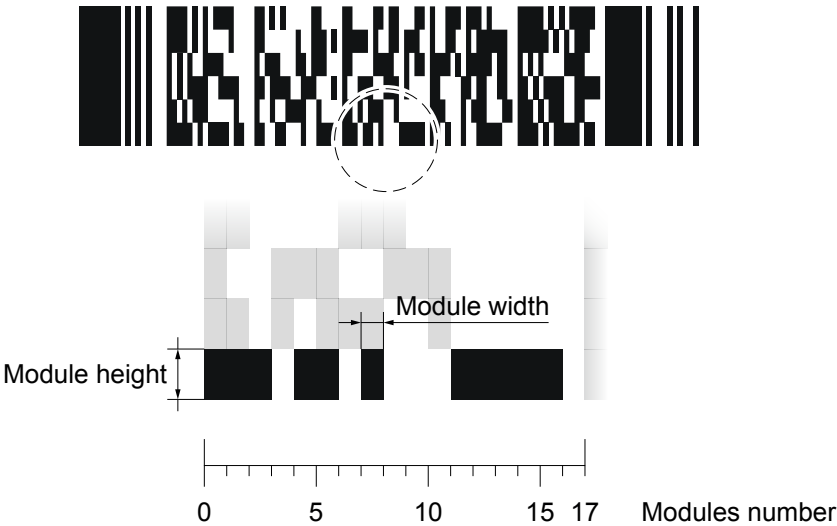


0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 067]

<GS (k>

Specify the width of a module of PDF417 barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	30	43	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	0	C	n
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00) 0x02 ≤ n ≤ 0x08								
[Description]	Specifies the width of a module of PDF417 barcode. • pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.								
[Notes]	Settings are effective until 0x1B 0x40 is executed or the device is reset or turned off.								
[Default]	n = 0x03								
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]	To set width = 4, the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x30 0x43 0x04								

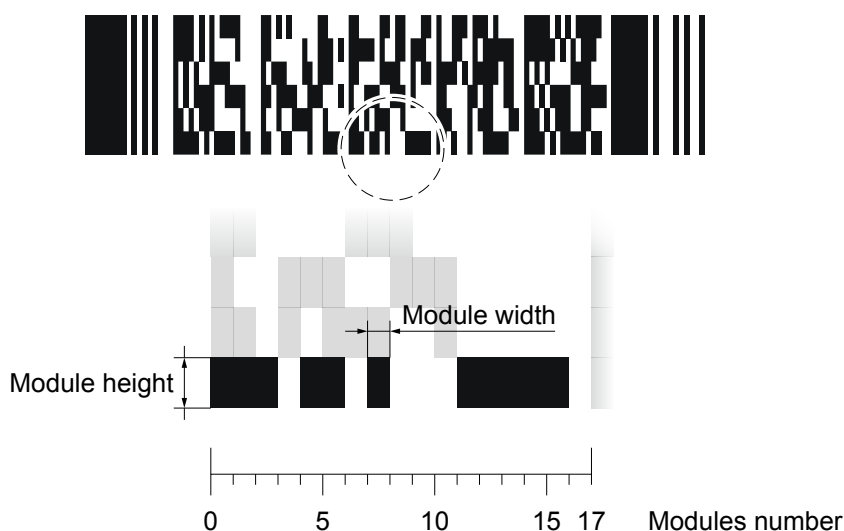


0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 068]

<GS (k>

Specify the height of the module of PDF417 barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	30	44	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	0	D	n
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00) 0x02 ≤ n ≤ 0x08								
[Description]	Specifies the height of the module of the PDF417 barcode. • pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.								
[Notes]	Settings are effective until 0x1B 0x40 is executed or the device is reset or turned off.								
[Default]	n = 0x03								
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]	To set height = 4, the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x30 0x44 0x04								





0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 069]

<GS (k>

Specify the error correction level of PDF417 barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	30	45	m	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	0	E	m	n

[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 4 (pL = 0x04, pH = 0x00)									
	m = 0x30	0x30 ≤ n ≤ 0x38								
	m = 0x31	0x01 ≤ n ≤ 0x28								

[Description]	<p>Specifies the error correction level of PDF417 barcode. This error correction allows the barcode to endure some damage without causing loss of data. The error correction level depends on the amount of data that needs to be encoded, the size and the amount of symbol damage that could occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent. • The error correction level is specified by “level” when m = 0x30. • The error correction level is specified by “ratio” when m = 0x31 [n × 10%]. 									
---------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Error correction level is specified by either “level” or “ratio”. • Error correction level specified by “level” (m = 0x30) is as follows. The number of the error correction code word is fixed regardless of the number of code words on the data area. 									
---------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

n	CORRECTION LEVEL	N. OF ERROR CORRECTION CODE WORD
0x30	Error correction level 0	2
0x31	Error correction level 1	4
0x32	Error correction level 2	8
0x33	Error correction level 3	16
0x34	Error correction level 4	32
0x35	Error correction level 5	64
0x36	Error correction level 6	128
0x37	Error correction level 7	256
0x38	Error correction level 8	512



- Error correction level specified by “ratio” (m = 0x31) is as follows. The error correction level is defined by the calculated value [number of data code word × n × 0.1 = (A)]. The number of the error correction code word is changeable in proportion to the number of the code words on the data area.

CALCULATED VALUE (A)	CORRECTION LEVEL	N. OF ERROR CORRECTION CODE WORD
0 - 3	Error correction level 1	4
4 - 10	Error correction level 2	8
11 - 20	Error correction level 3	16
21 - 45	Error correction level 4	32
46 - 100	Error correction level 5	64
101 - 200	Error correction level 6	128
201 - 400	Error correction level 7	256
> 400	Error correction level 8	512

Settings are effective until 0x1B 0x40 is executed or the device is reset or turned off.

[Default] m = 0x31, n = 0x01 [ratio: 10%]

[Reference] 0x1D 0x28 0x6B

[Example] To set error correction = 0.2, the command sequence is:
0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x30 0x45 0x30 0x02



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 080]

<GS (k>

Store the data in the barcode save area for printing in PDF417 format

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH									
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	30	50	30	d1...dk
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	0	P	0	d1...dk
[Range]	<p>0x00 ≤ d ≤ 0xFF k = (pL + pH × 256) - 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• PDF417 barcode only with ASCII characters: 4 ≤ (pL + pH × 256) ≤ 1112 (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x04)• PDF417 barcode only with alphanumeric characters: 4 ≤ (pL + pH × 256) ≤ 1854 (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x07)• PDF417 barcode only with numeric characters: 4 ≤ (pL + pH × 256) ≤ 2729 (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x0A)									
[Description]	<p>Stores the data (d1...dk) in the barcode save area for printing in PDF417 format.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.• k bytes of d1...dk are processed as barcode data.									
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Data stored in the barcode save area by this function are processed by Function 081 and then reserved.• Specify only the data code word of the barcode with this function. Be sure not to include the control data in the data d1...dk because they are added automatically by the device.• Settings are effective until 0x1B 0x40 is executed or the device is reset or turned off.									
[Default]										
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B									
[Example]										



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 081]

<GS (k>

Encodes the data in the barcode save area and prints it in PDF417 format

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	30	51	30
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	0	Q	0
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)								
[Description]	Encodes the data in the barcode save area and prints it in PDF417 format. • pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.								
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In standard mode, use this function when device is at the beginning of a line or there is no data in the print buffer. • A barcode that size exceeds the printing area cannot be printed. • If there is any error described below in the data of the barcode save area, it cannot be printed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There is no data (Function 080 is not processed). - If [(number of columns × number of rows) < number of code word] when auto processing is specified for number of columns and number of rows. - Number of code word exceeds 928 in the data area. • When auto processing (Function 065) is specified, the number of columns is calculated by the current printing area, module width (Function 067) and the code word in the data area. Maximum number of the columns is 30. 								
[Default]									
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]	To print the PDF417 barcode data the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x30 0x51 0x30								

0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 165]

<GS (k>

Specify encoding scheme of QRcode barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	31	41	n1	n2
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	1	A	n1	n2

[Range]	$(pL + pH \times 256) = 4$	$(pL = 0x04, pH = 0x00)$
	$0x32 \leq n1 \leq 0x33$	
	$n2 = 0x00$	

[Description] Specifies encoding type of QRcode barcode, based on the value of n1 as follows:

n1	ENCODING SCHEME
0x32	QRcode model 2
0x33	MicroQR

[Notes]

- QRcode: Encode all extended ASCII characters data up to a maximum length of 7089 numeric digits, 4296 alphabetic characters or 2953 bytes of data.
- pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.
- MicroQR (a miniature version of the QRcode barcode for short message): Encode all numbers from 0 to 9 up to a maximum length of 35 characters.

[Default] $n1 = 0x32, n2 = 0x00$

[Reference] [0x1D 0x28 0x6B](#)

[Example]



QRcode Model 2



MicroQR



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 166]

<GS (k>

Specify QRcode barcode version

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	31	42	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	1	B	n
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00) 0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x28								
[Description]	Defines QRcode version to be printed.								
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If selected version has not enough capacity to store the saved amount of data, next smallest version capable of that capacity will be printed. • For QRcode version capacity according to ECC (Error Correction Capability) and data type refer to following table. • With n = 0x00 the selection of the version occurs automatically according to the one that allows the printing of the requested data. 								

n	VERSION	MODULES	ECC LEVEL	NUMERIC	ALPHANUMERIC	BINARY
0x00	AUTO	-	-	-	-	-
0x01	1	21 x 21	L	40	24	16
			M	33	19	13
			Q	26	15	10
			H	16	9	6
0x02	2	25 x 25	L	76	46	31
			M	62	37	25
			Q	47	28	19
			H	33	19	13
0x03	3	29 x 29	L	126	76	52
			M	100	60	41
			Q	76	46	31
			H	57	34	23
0x04	4	33 x 33	L	186	113	77
			M	148	89	61
			Q	110	66	45
			H	81	49	33
0x05	5	37 x 37	L	254	153	105
			M	201	121	83
			Q	143	86	59
			H	105	63	43
0x06	6	41 x 41	L	321	194	133
			M	254	153	105
			Q	177	107	73
			H	138	83	57



n	VERSION	MODULES	ECC LEVEL	NUMERIC	ALPHANUMERIC	BINARY
0x07	7	45 x 45	L	369	223	153
			M	292	177	121
			Q	206	124	85
			H	153	92	63
0x08	8	49 x 49	L	460	278	191
			M	364	220	151
			Q	258	156	107
			H	201	121	83
0x09	9	53 x 53	L	551	334	229
			M	431	261	179
			Q	311	188	129
			H	234	142	97
0x0A	10	57 x 57	L	651	394	270
			M	512	310	212
			Q	363	220	150
			H	287	173	118
0x0B	11	61 x 61	L	771	467	320
			M	603	365	250
			Q	426	258	176
			H	330	199	136
0x0C	12	65 x 65	L	882	534	366
			M	690	418	286
			Q	488	295	202
			H	373	226	154
0x0D	13	69 x 69	L	1021	618	424
			M	795	482	330
			Q	579	351	240
			H	426	258	176
0x0E	14	73 x 73	L	1100	666	457
			M	870	527	361
			Q	620	375	257
			H	467	282	193
0x0F	15	77 x 77	L	1249	757	519
			M	990	599	411
			Q	702	425	291
			H	529	320	219
0x10	16	81 x 81	L	1407	853	585
			M	1081	655	449
			Q	774	469	321
			H	601	364	249
0x11	17	85 x 85	L	1547	937	643
			M	1211	733	503
			Q	875	530	363
			H	673	407	279
0x12	18	89 x 89	L	1724	1045	717
			M	1345	815	559
			Q	947	573	393
			H	745	451	309
0x13	19	93 x 93	L	1902	1152	791
			M	1499	908	623
			Q	1062	643	441
			H	812	492	337



n	VERSION	MODULES	ECC LEVEL	NUMERIC	ALPHANUMERIC	BINARY
0x14	20	97 x 97	L	2060	1248	857
			M	1599	969	665
			Q	1158	701	481
			H	918	556	381
0x15	21	101 x 101	L	2231	1351	928
			M	1707	1034	710
			Q	1223	741	508
			H	968	586	402
0x16	22	105 x 105	L	2408	1459	1002
			M	1871	1133	778
			Q	1357	822	564
			H	1055	639	438
0x17	23	109 x 109	L	2619	1587	1090
			M	2058	1247	856
			Q	1467	889	610
			H	1107	671	460
0x18	24	113 x 113	L	2811	1703	1170
			M	2187	1325	90
			Q	1587	92	60
			H	1227	73	50
0x19	25	117 x 117	L	3056	1852	1272
			M	2394	1450	96
			Q	1717	1040	74
			H	1285	78	54
0x1A	26	121 x 121	L	3282	198	1366
			M	2543	1541	1058
			Q	1803	1093	70
			H	1424	83	52
0x1B	27	125 x 125	L	3516	2131	1464
			M	2700	1636	1124
			Q	1932	1171	84
			H	1500	89	64
0x1C	28	129 x 129	L	3668	2222	1527
			M	2856	1731	118
			Q	2084	1262	87
			H	1580	97	67
0x1D	29	133 x 133	L	3908	2368	1627
			M	3034	1838	1263
			Q	2180	1321	97
			H	1676	1015	67
0x1E	30	137 x 137	L	4157	251	1731
			M	3288	1993	136
			Q	2357	1428	91
			H	1781	107	71
0x1F	31	141 x 141	L	4416	2676	183
			M	3485	2112	1451
			Q	2472	1498	102
			H	1896	114	69
0x20	32	145 x 145	L	4685	283	1951
			M	3692	2237	1537
			Q	266	1617	1111
			H	2021	1225	81



n	VERSION	MODULES	ECC LEVEL	NUMERIC	ALPHANUMERIC	BINARY
0x21	33	149 x 149	L	4964	3008	2067
			M	3908	2368	1627
			Q	2804	16	1167
			H	2156	1306	87
0x22	34	153 x 153	L	5252	3182	2187
			M	4133	2505	1721
			Q	2948	1786	1227
			H	2300	1393	97
0x23	35	157 x 157	L	5528	3350	2302
			M	4342	2631	1808
			Q	3080	1866	1282
			H	2360	1430	92
0x24	36	161 x 161	L	5835	3536	2430
			M	4587	277	1910
			Q	3243	1965	1350
			H	2523	152	1050
0x25	37	165 x 165	L	6152	3728	2562
			M	4774	2893	1988
			Q	3416	2070	1422
			H	2624	1590	1092
0x26	38	169 x 169	L	6478	3926	2698
			M	5038	3053	2098
			Q	3598	2180	1498
			H	2734	1657	1138
0x27	39	173 x 173	L	6742	4086	2808
			M	5312	321	2212
			Q	3790	2297	1578
			H	2926	1773	1218
0x28	40	177 x 177	L	7088	4295	2952
			M	5595	3390	2330
			Q	3992	241	1662
			H	3056	1851	1272

[Default] n = 0x00

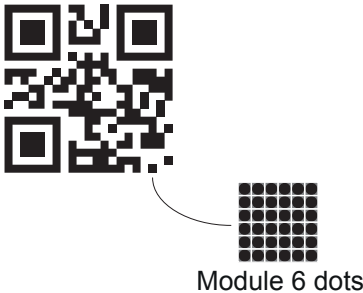
[Reference] [0x1D 0x28 0x6B](#)

[Example] To select QRcode version 8 the command sequence is:
0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x31 0x42 0x08

0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 167]

<GS (k>

Specify dot size of the module of the QRcode barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	31	43	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	1	C	n
[Range]	<p>(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)</p> <p>0x02 ≤ n ≤ 0x18</p>								
[Description]	Specifies numbers of dots for each pixel of QRcode barcode.								
[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.								
[Default]	n = 0x06								
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]	 <p>Module 6 dots</p>								



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 169]

<GS (k>

Specify the error correction level of the QRcode barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	31	45	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	1	E	n

[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3	(pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)
	0x30 ≤ n ≤ 0x34	

[Description]	Specifies the ECC level (Error Correction Capability) of QRcode barcode.
---------------	--

n	ECC level	
0x30	AUTO	
0x31	ECC L = approx 20% of symbol	Recovery Capability = approx 7%
0x32	ECC M = approx 37% of symbol	Recovery Capability = approx 15%
0x33	ECC Q = approx 55% of symbol	Recovery Capability = approx 25%
0x34	ECC H = approx 65% of symbol	Recovery Capability = approx 30%

[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.
---------	--

[Default]	n = 0x30
-----------	----------

[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B
-------------	----------------

[Example]	
-----------	--

Level L



Level M



Level Q



Level H



Recover Capability

L

M

Q

H

7%

15%

25%

30%



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 180]

<GS (k>

Store the data in the barcode save area for printing in QRcode format

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH									
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	31	50	31	d1...dk
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	1	P	1	d1...dk
[Range]	0x00 ≤ d ≤ 0xFF k = (pL + pH × 256) - 3 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> QRcode barcode only with binary characters (8 bit): $4 \leq (pL + pH \times 256) \leq 2957$ (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x0B) QRcode barcode only with alphanumeric characters: $4 \leq (pL + pH \times 256) \leq 4300$ (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x10) QRcode barcode only with numeric characters: $4 \leq (pL + pH \times 256) \leq 7093$ (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x1B) 									
[Description]	Store the data (d1...dk) in the barcode save area for printing in QRcode format.									
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data stored in the barcode save area by this function are processed by Function 181 and then reserved. pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent. k bytes of d1...dk are processed as barcode data. Specify only the data code word of the barcode with this function. 									
[Default]										
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B									
[Example]										



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 181]

<GS (k>

Prints the data stored in the barcode save area in QRcode format

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	31	51	31
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	1	Q	1
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)								
[Description]	Prints the data stored in the barcode save area in QRcode format.								
[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.								
[Default]									
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]									



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 182]

<GS (k>

Transmit the QRcode barcode size in the barcode save area

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	31	52	30
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	1	R	0
[Range]	(pL+pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)								
[Description]	Transmits the QRcode barcode size in the barcode save area.								
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To store the data in the device barcode save area use the Function 180. In standard mode, use this function when device is at the beginning of a line or when there is no data in the print buffer. pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent. The size information for each data is as follows: 								

SEND DATA	HEX	DATA
Header	37	1 byte
Identifier	36	1 byte
Horizontal size ⁽¹⁾	30-39	1 - 5 byte
Separator	1F	1 byte
Vertical size ⁽¹⁾	30-39	1 - 5 byte
Separator	1F	1 byte
Fixed value	31	1 byte
Separator	1F	1 byte
Other information ⁽²⁾	30 or 31	1 byte
NUL	00	1 byte

(1) "Horizontal size" and "vertical size" indicate the number of dots of the symbol.

The values of the vertical size and horizontal size are converted to characters and sent starting from the high order end (ex: When horizontal size is 120 dots, horizontal size is 0x31 0x32 0x30, which is 3 bytes of data).

(2) "Other information" indicates whether printing of the data in the symbol storage area is possible or impossible. The "Other information" is the following:

HEX	CONDITION
30	Printing is possible
31	Printing is impossible



- Size information indicates size of symbol that is printed by [Function 181](#).
- The quiet zone is not included in the size information.
- If “other information” is “Printing is impossible”(0x31), use one of the solutions shown below:

CAUSE	SOLUTION
There are data in the print buffer in the standard mode	Clear the data in the print buffer by executing 0x0A , 0x0D , 0x1B 0x4A print commands.
Symbol is bigger than the current print area.	Expand the print area by 0x1D 0x57 , 0x1B 0x57 , 0x1B 0x24 . Reduce the module size by using Function 167 . Lower the error correction level by using Function 169 .
The data in the symbol storage area is too large.	Send correct data by using Function 180 . Lower the error correction level by using Function 169 .
There is no data in the symbol storage area.	Send data to the symbol storage area by using Function 180 .

[Default]

[Reference]

[0x1D 0x28 0x6B](#)

[Example]

A possible device response can be:

0x37 0x36 0x31 0x32 0x36 0x1F 0x31 0x32 0x36 0x1F 0x31 0x1F 0x30 0x00

where:

0x37	header
0x36	identifier
0x31 0x32 0x36	horizontal size 126 dots (0x31 = 1, 0x32 = 2, 0x36 = 6)
0x1F	separator
0x31 0x32 0x36	vertical size 126 dots (0x31 = 1, 0x32 = 2, 0x36 = 6)
0x1F	separator
0x31	fixed value
0x1F	separator
0x30	printing possible
0x00	NUL (end of text character)



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q65]

<GS (k>

Specify the encoding scheme of DATAMATRIX barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH																								
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1D GS	28 (6B k	pL pL	pH pH	51 Q	41 A	n n																
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00) 0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x06																								
[Description]	Set the encoding scheme for the DATAMATRIX barcode based on the value of n as follows:																								
	<table><tr><th>n</th><th>ENCODING</th></tr><tr><td>0x00</td><td>ASCII</td></tr><tr><td>0x01</td><td>C40</td></tr><tr><td>0x02</td><td>Text</td></tr><tr><td>0x03</td><td>X12</td></tr><tr><td>0x04</td><td>Edifact</td></tr><tr><td>0x05</td><td>Base256</td></tr><tr><td>0x06</td><td>AutoBest</td></tr></table>									n	ENCODING	0x00	ASCII	0x01	C40	0x02	Text	0x03	X12	0x04	Edifact	0x05	Base256	0x06	AutoBest
n	ENCODING																								
0x00	ASCII																								
0x01	C40																								
0x02	Text																								
0x03	X12																								
0x04	Edifact																								
0x05	Base256																								
0x06	AutoBest																								
[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.																								
[Default]																									
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B																								
[Example]	To set encoding = ASCII, the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x51 0x41 0x00																								



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q66]

<GS (k>

Set rotation of DATAMATRIX barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT								
	VKP80III REAR								
	VKP80III ETH								

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	51	42	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	Q	B	n

[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3	(pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)
	n = 0x00, 0x01	

[Description] Set the rotation for the DATAMATRIX barcode based on the value of n as follows:

n	ROTATION
0x00	No rotation
0x01	Rotation

[Notes] pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.

[Default]

[Reference] [0x1D 0x28 0x6B](#)

[Example]



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q67]

<GS (k>

Set dot size of the module of DATAMATRIX barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	51	43	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	Q	C	n
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00) 0x02 ≤ n ≤ 0x18								
[Description]	Set dot size of the module of the DATAMATRIX barcode: n = dot dimension								
[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.								
[Default]	n = 0x06								
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]	To set dot size = 6 the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x51 0x43 0x06								



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q68]

<GS (k>

Set size of DATAMATRIX barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH
-----------	---

[Format]	Hex 1D 28 6B pL pH 51 44 n ASCII GS (k pL pH Q D n
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00) 0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x1D

[Description] Set the size of DATAMATRIX barcode based on the value of n as follows:

n	BARCODE SIZE	n	BARCODE SIZE
0x00	AUTO	0x0F	52 x 52
0x01	10 x 10	0x10	64 x 64
0x02	12 x 12	0x11	72 x 72
0x03	14 x 14	0x12	80 x 80
0x04	16 x 16	0x13	88 x 88
0x05	18 x 18	0x14	96 x 96
0x06	20 x 20	0x15	104 x 104
0x07	22 x 22	0x16	120 x 120
0x08	24 x 24	0x17	132 x 132
0x09	26 x 26	0x18	144 x 144
0x0A	32 x 32	0x19	8 x 18
0x0B	36 x 36	0x1A	8 x 32
0x0C	40 x 40	0x1B	12 x 26
0x0D	44 x 44	0x1C	12 x 36
0x0E	48 x 48	0x1D	16 x 36

[Notes] pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference] [0x1D 0x28 0x6B](#)

[Example]



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q80]

<GS (k>

Store the DATAMATRIX barcode data in the barcode save area

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH									
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	51	50	33	d1...dk
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	Q	P	3	d1...dk
[Range]	0x00 ≤ d ≤ 0xFF k = (pL + pH × 256) - 3 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DATAMATRIX barcode only with ASCII characters (8 bit) : $4 \leq (pL + pH \times 256) \leq 1560$ (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x06) DATAMATRIX barcode only with alphanumeric characters: $4 \leq (pL + pH \times 256) \leq 2339$ (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x09) DATAMATRIX barcode only with numeric characters: $4 \leq (pL + pH \times 256) \leq 3120$ (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x0C) 									
[Description]	Store the DATAMATRIX barcode data (d1...dk) in the barcode save area.									
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data stored in the barcode save area by this function are processed by Function Q81 and then reserved. pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent. k bytes of d1...dk are processed as barcode data. Specify only the data code word of the barcode with this function. Be sure not to include the control data in the data d1...dk because they are added automatically by the device. 									
[Default]										
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B									
[Example]										



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q81]

<GS (k>

Encodes and prints the DATAMATRIX barcode data in the barcode save area

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	51	51	33
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	Q	Q	3
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)								
[Description]	Encodes and prints the DATAMATRIX barcode data in the barcode save area.								
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• In standard mode, use this function when device is at the beginning of a line or there is no data in the print buffer.• pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.• A barcode that size exceeds the printing area cannot be printed.• If there is any error described below in the data of the barcode save area, it cannot be printed.<ul style="list-style-type: none">- There is no data (Function Q80 is not processed).- If [(number of columns × number of rows) < number of code word] when auto processing is specified for number of columns and number of rows.- Number of code word exceeds 928 in the data area.• When auto processing (Function Q65) is specified, the number of columns is calculated by the current printing area, module width (Function Q67) and the code word in the data area. Maximum number of the columns is 30.								
[Default]									
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]	To print the DATAMATRIX barcode data the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x51 0x51 0x33								



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R65]

<GS (k>

Specify encoding scheme of AZTEC barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH														
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1D GS	28 (6B k	pL pL	pH pH	52 R	41 A	n n						
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00) n= 0x00, 0x01														
[Description]	Specifies encoding type of AZTEC barcode based on the value of n as follows: <table><tr><th>n</th><th>ENCODING</th></tr><tr><td>0x00</td><td>FULL AZTEC</td></tr><tr><td>0x01</td><td>AZTEC RUNE</td></tr></table>									n	ENCODING	0x00	FULL AZTEC	0x01	AZTEC RUNE
n	ENCODING														
0x00	FULL AZTEC														
0x01	AZTEC RUNE														
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Full Aztec: Encode all extended ASCII characters data up to a maximum length of approximately 3832 numeric or 3067 alphabetic characters or 1914 bytes of data.• pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.• “AZTEC RUNE” is a compact Aztec Code, sometimes called “SMALL AZTEC CODE”. Encode all numbers from 0 to 255 up to a maximum length of 3 numbers.														
[Default]	n = 0x00														
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B														
[Example]															



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R67]

<GS (k>

Specify dot size of the module of the AZTEC barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	52	43	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	R	C	n

[Range] (pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)
0x02 ≤ n ≤ 0x18

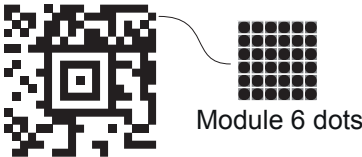
[Description] Specifies numbers of dot for each pixel of AZTEC barcode.

[Notes] pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.

[Default]

[Reference] 0x1D 0x28 0x6B

[Example]





0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R68]

<GS (k>

Specify AZTEC barcode size

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH									
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1D GS	28 (6B k	pL pL	pH pH	52 R	44 D	n n	
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00) 0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x24									
[Description]	Specifies AZTEC barcode format (rows and columns) based on the value of n as follows:									
	n	FORMAT		n	FORMAT		n	FORMAT		
	0x00	AUTO		0x0D	C53X53		0x1A	C109X109		
	0x01	C15X15 Compact		0x0E	C57X57		0x1B	C113X113		
	0x02	C19X19 Compact		0x0F	C61X61		0x1C	C117X117		
	0x03	C23X23 Compact		0x10	C67X67		0x1D	C121X121		
	0x04	C27X27 Compact		0x11	C71X71		0x1E	C125X125		
	0x05	C19X19		0x12	C75X75		0x1F	C131X131		
	0x06	C23X23		0x13	C79X79		0x20	C135X135		
	0x07	C27X27		0x14	C83X83		0x21	C139X139		
	0x08	C31X31		0x15	C87X87		0x22	C143X143		
	0x09	C37X37		0x16	C91X91		0x23	C147X147		
	0x0A	C41X41		0x17	C95X95		0x24	C151X151		
	0x0B	C45X45		0x18	C101X101					
	0x0C	C49X49		0x19	C105X105					
[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.									
[Default]	n = 0x00									
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B									
[Example]										



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R69]

<GS (k>

Specify the error correction level of the AZTEC barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	52	45	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	R	E	n

[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3	(pL = 0x04, pH = 0x00)
	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x04	

[Description]	Specifies the ECP level (Error Correction Percentage) of AZTEC barcode based on the value of as follows:
---------------	--

n	ECP level
0x00	AUTO
0x01	> 10 % + 3 codewords
0x02	> 23 % + 3 codewords
0x03	> 36 % + 3 codewords
0x04	> 50 % + 3 codewords

It is not possible to select both barcode size and error correction capability for the same barcode. If both options are selected then the error correction capability selection will be ignored.

[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.
---------	--

[Default]	n = 0x00
-----------	----------

[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B
-------------	----------------

[Example]	
-----------	--



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R80]

<GS (k>

Store the data in the barcode save area for printing in AZTEC format

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH									
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	52	50	34	d1...dk
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	R	P	4	d1...dk
[Range]	0x00 ≤ d ≤ 0xFF k = (pL + pH × 256) - 3 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AZTEC barcode only with ASCII characters: $4 \leq (pL + pH \times 256) \leq 1918$ (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x07) AZTEC barcode only with alphanumeric characters: $4 \leq (pL + pH \times 256) \leq 3071$ (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x0B) AZTEC barcode only with numeric characters: $4 \leq (pL + pH \times 256) \leq 3836$ (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x0E) 									
[Description]	Store the data (d1...dk) in the barcode save area for printing in AZTEC format.									
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data stored in the barcode save area by this function are processed by Function R81 and then reserved. pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent. k bytes of d1...dk are processed as barcode data. Specify only the data code word of the barcode with this function. 									
[Default]										
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B									
[Example]										



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn R81]

<GS (k>

Prints the data stored in the barcode save area in AZTEC format

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	52	51	30
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	R	Q	0
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)								
[Description]	Prints the data stored in the barcode save area in AZTEC format.								
[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.								
[Default]									
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]									



0x1D 0x48

<GS H>

Select printing position of HRI characters in 1D barcodes

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH													
[Format]	Hex	1D	48	n										
	ASCII	GS	H	n										
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x03 0x30 ≤ n ≤ 0x33													
[Description]	Selects the print position of HRI (Human Readable Interpretation) characters when printing a 1D barcode, based on the value of n as follows:													
	<table><tr><th>n</th><th>FUNCTION</th></tr><tr><td>0x00, 0x30</td><td>Not printed</td></tr><tr><td>0x01, 0x31</td><td>Above the barcode</td></tr><tr><td>0x02, 0x32</td><td>Below the barcode</td></tr><tr><td>0x03, 0x33</td><td>Both above and below the barcode</td></tr></table>				n	FUNCTION	0x00, 0x30	Not printed	0x01, 0x31	Above the barcode	0x02, 0x32	Below the barcode	0x03, 0x33	Both above and below the barcode
n	FUNCTION													
0x00, 0x30	Not printed													
0x01, 0x31	Above the barcode													
0x02, 0x32	Below the barcode													
0x03, 0x33	Both above and below the barcode													
[Notes]	HRI characters are printed using the font specified by 0x1D 0x66.													
[Default]	n = 0x00													
[Reference]	0x1D 0x66, 0x1D 0x6B													

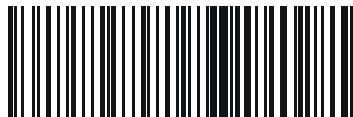
[Example]

Not printed

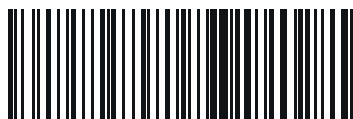


Above the barcode

ABCDEFGH123456



Below the barcode



ABCDEFGH123456

Both above and below the barcode

ABCDEFGH123456



ABCDEFGH123456



0x1D 0x66

<GS f>

Select font for HRI characters

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH
-----------	---

[Format]	Hex	1D	66	n
	ASCII	GS	f	n

[Range]	n = 0x00, 0x01, 0x30, 0x31
---------	----------------------------

[Description]	Selects a font for the HRI (Human Readable Interpretation) characters used when printing a 1D barcode, based on the value of n as follows:
---------------	--

n	FONT
0x00, 0x30	Font A
0x01, 0x31	Font B

[Notes]	HRI characters are printed at the position specified by 0x1D 0x48 .
---------	---

[Default]	n = 0x00
-----------	----------

[Reference]	0x1D 0x48 , 0x1D 0x6B
-------------	---

[Example]	
-----------	--





0x1D 0x68

<GS h>

Set 1D barcode height

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1D	68	n
	ASCII	GS	h	n
[Range]	0x01 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF			
[Description]	Sets the height of the 1D barcode. n specifies the number of vertical dots.			
[Notes]				
[Default]	n = 0xA2 (20.25 mm)			
[Reference]	0x1D 0x6B			
[Example]	To print a barcode with height of 15 mm, the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x68 0x78 Where: 15 mm = 15 × 8 dots = 120 dots which converted in hexadecimal value = 0x78			



0x1D 0x6B

<GS k>

Print 1D barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format 1]	Hex	1D	6B	m	[d1..dk]	00
	ASCII	GS	k	m	[d1..dk]	NUL

[Format 2]	Hex	1D	6B	m	n	[d1..dn]
	ASCII	GS	k	m	n	[d1..dn]

[Range]	Format 1	$0x00 \leq m \leq 0x08$,	$m = 0x14$
	Format 2	$0x41 \leq m \leq 0x49$,	$m = 0x5A$

[Description] Selects a 1D barcode system and prints the 1D barcode based on the value of m as follows:

Format 1

m	BARCODE SYSTEM	NUMBER OF CHARACTERS	REMARKS
0x00	UPC-A	$0x0B \leq k \leq 0x0C$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x01	UPC-E	$0x0B \leq k \leq 0x0C$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x02	EAN13 (JAN)	$0x0C \leq k \leq 0x0D$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x03	EAN8 (JAN)	$0x07 \leq k \leq 0x08$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x04	CODE39	$0x01 \leq k$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$, $0x41 \leq d \leq 0x5A$, $0x20, 0x24, 0x25, 0x2B$, $0x2D, 0x2E, 0x2F$
0x05	ITF	$0x01 \leq k$ (even number)	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x06	CODABAR	$0x01 \leq k$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$, $0x41 \leq d1 \leq 0x44$, $0x24, 0x2B, 0x2D$, $0x2E, 0x2F, 0x3A$
0x07	CODE93	$0x01 \leq k \leq 0xFF$	$0x01 \leq d \leq 0x7F$
0x08	CODE128	$0x02 \leq k \leq 0xFF$	$0x01 \leq d \leq 0x7F$
0x14	CODE32	$0x08 \leq k \leq 0x09$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$



Format 2

m	BARCODE SYSTEM	NUMBER OF CHARACTERS	REMARKS
0x41	UPC-A	$0x0B \leq n \leq 0x0C$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x42	UPC-E	$0x0B \leq n \leq 0x0C$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x43	EAN13 (JAN)	$0x0C \leq n \leq 0x0D$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x44	EAN8 (JAN)	$0x07 \leq n \leq 0x08$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x45	CODE39	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0xFF$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$, $0x41 \leq d \leq 0x5A$, $0x20, 0x24, 0x25, 0x2B$, $0x2D, 0x2E, 0x2F$
0x46	ITF	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0xFF$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x47	CODABAR	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0xFF$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$, $0x41 \leq d1 \leq 0x44$, $0x24, 0x2B, 0x2D$, $0x2E, 0x2F, 0x3A$
0x48	CODE93	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0xFF$	$0x01 \leq d \leq 0x7F$
0x49	CODE128	$0x02 \leq n \leq 0xFF$	$0x01 \leq d \leq 0x7F$
0x5A	CODE32	$0x08 \leq n \leq 0x09$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$

[Notes]

- If d is outside of the specified range, the device prints the following message: "BARCODE GENERATOR IS NOT OK!" and processes the data which follows as normal data.
- If the horizontal size exceeds the printing area, the device only feeds the paper.
- This command feeds as much paper as is required to print the barcode, regardless of the line spacing specified by [0x1B 0x32](#) or [0x1B 0x33](#).
- After printing the barcode, this command sets the print position to the beginning of the line.
- This command is not affected by print modes (bold, double-strike, underline or character size), except for upside-down and justification mode.

Format 1

- This command ends with a NUL code.
- When the barcode system used is UPC-A or UPC-E, the device prints the barcode data after receiving 11 (without check digit) or 12 (with check digit) bytes barcode data.
- When the barcode system used is EAN13, the device prints the barcode data after receiving 12 (without check digit) or 13 (with check digit) bytes barcode data.
- When the barcode system used is EAN8, the device prints the barcode data after receiving 7 (without check digit) or 8 (with check digit) bytes barcode data.
- The number of data for ITF barcode must be even numbers. When an odd number of data is input, the device ignores the last received data.

Format 2

If n is outside of the specified range, the device stops command processing and processes the following data as normal data.

When CODE93 is used:

- The device prints an HRI character (o) as a start character at the beginning of the HRI character string.



- The device prints an HRI character (o) as a stop character at the end of the HRI character string.
- The device prints an HRI character (n) as a control character (0x00 to 0x1F and 0x7F).

When CODE128 is used, please note the following regarding data transmission:

- The top part of the barcode data string must be a code set selection character (CODE A, CODE B or CODE C) which selects the first code set.
- Special characters are defined by combining two characters “{” and one character. ASCII character “{” is defined by transmitting “{” twice, consecutively.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER	DATA TRANSMISSION	
	ASCII	HEX
SHIFT	{S	7B, 53
CODE A	{A	7B, 41
CODE B	{B	7B, 42
CODE C	{C	7B, 43
FNC1	{1	7B, 31
FNC2	{2	7B, 32
FNC3	{3	7B, 33
FNC4	{4	7B, 34
{“	{{	7B, 7B

When UPC-E is used, introducing the barcode characters, the device prints:

TRANSMITTED DATA											PRINTED DATA					
d1	d2	d3	d4	d5	d6	d7	d8	d9	d10	d11						
0	0-9	0-9	0	0	0	0	0	0-9	0-9	0-9	d2	d3	d9	d10	d11	0
0	0-9	0-9	1	0	0	0	0	0-9	0-9	0-9	d2	d3	d9	d10	d11	1
0	0-9	0-9	2	0	0	0	0	0-9	0-9	0-9	d2	d3	d9	d10	d11	2
0	0-9	0-9	3-9	0	0	0	0	0	0-9	0-9	d2	d3	d4	d10	d11	3
0	0-9	0-9	0-9	1-9	0	0	0	0	0	0-9	d2	d3	d4	d5	d11	4
0	0-9	0-9	0-9	0-9	1-9	0	0	0	0	5-9	d2	d3	d4	d5	d6	d11

[Default]

[Reference]

0x1D 0x48, 0x1D 0x66, 0x1D 0x68, 0x1D 0x77

[Example]

Format 1: Example for printing a CODE39 barcode:
0x1D 0x6B 0x04 0x54 0x45 0x53 0x54 0x00

Format 2: Example for printing a CODE39 barcode:
0x1D 0x6B 0x45 0x04 0x54 0x45 0x53 0x54



0x1D 0x77

<GS w>

Set 1D barcode width

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
-----------	---	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1D	77	n
	ASCII	GS	w	n

[Range]	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0x06$
---------	-------------------------

[Description]	Sets the horizontal size of the 1D barcode. n specifies the barcode width as follows:
---------------	---

n	MODULE WIDTH (mm)
0x01	0.125
0x02	0.25
0x03	0.375
0x04	0.5
0x05	0.625
0x06	0.75

n		WIDE BAR / NARROW BAR RATIO
If n < 0x80	0x01, 0x02, 0x03, 0x04, 0x05, 0x06	3:1
	0x81	3:1
	0x82	2.5:1
If n > 0x80	0x83	2.33:1
	0x84	2.25:1
	0x85	3:1
	0x86	3:1

[Notes]	This command is enabled only when inserted at the beginning of a line.
---------	--

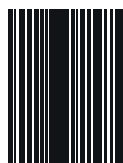
[Default]

n = 0x03

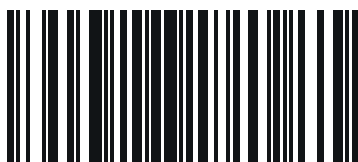
[Reference]

0x1D 0x6B

[Example]



n = 0x01



n = 0x03



CHARACTER COMMANDS

0x18

<CAN>

Cancel current line transmitted

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	18
	ASCII	CAN

[Range]

[Description] Deletes current line transmitted.

- [Notes]
- Sets the print position to the beginning of the line.
 - This command does not clear the receive buffer.

[Default]

[Reference]

[Example]

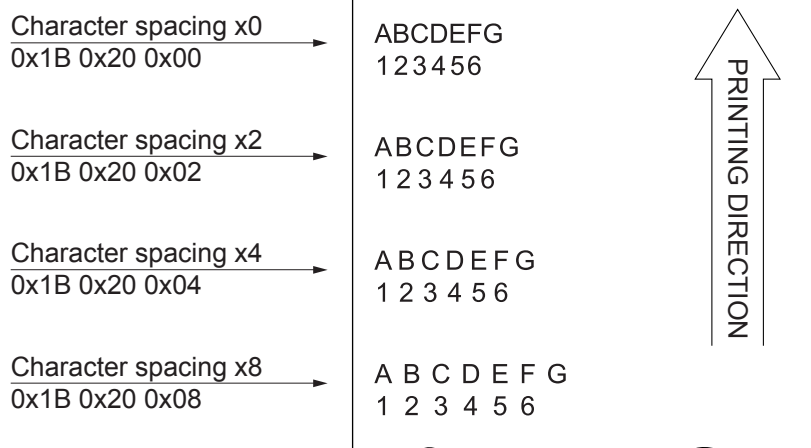
0x1B 0x20

<ESC SP>

Set right-side character spacing

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	20	n
	ASCII	ESC	SP	n
[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0xFF$			
[Description]	Sets the character spacing for the right side of the character to $[n \times \text{horizontal or vertical motion units}]$.			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The right character spacing for double-width mode is twice the normal value. When the characters are enlarged, the right side character spacing is m (2 or 4) times the normal value. The horizontal and vertical motion units are specified by 0x1D 0x50. Changing the horizontal or vertical motion units does not affect the current right side spacing. The 0x1D 0x50 command can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount. The maximum right side spacing is 32 mm. In standard mode, the horizontal motion unit is used. 			
[Default]	n = 0x00			
[Reference]	0x1D 0x50			

[Example]





0x1B 0x21

<ESC !>

Select print modes

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	21	n
	ASCII	ESC	!	n

[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF
---------	-----------------

[Description]	Selects print modes based on the value of n as follows:
---------------	---

BIT	OFF/ON	n	FUNCTION	11/15 dpi	15/20 dpi	20/15 dpi
0	Off	0x00	Character font A selected	18 x 24	14 x 24	10 x 24
	On	0x01	Character font B selected	14 x 24	10 x 24	14 x 24
1	-	-	Undefined			
2	-	-	Undefined			
3	Off	0x00	Bold mode not selected			
	On	0x08	Blod mode selected			
4	Off	0x00	Double-height mode not selected			
	On	0x10	Double-height mode selected			
5	Off	0x00	Double-width mode not selected			
	On	0x20	Double-width mode selected			
6	Off	0x00	Italic mode not selected			
	On	0x40	Italic mode selected			
7	Off	0x00	Underlined mode not selected			
	On	0x80	Underlined mode selected			

[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The device can underline all characters, but cannot underline the spaces set by 0x09, 0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x5C and 90°/270° rotated characters. • This command resets the left and right margin at default value (see 0x1D 0x4C, 0x1D 0x57). • 0x1B 0x45 can also be used to turn the bold mode on or off. However, the last-received setting command is the effective one. • 0x1B 0x2D can also be used to turn the underlining mode on or off. However, the last-received setting command is the effective one. • 0x1D 0x21 can also be used to select character height or width. However, the last-received setting command is the effective one. • 0x1B 0x34 can also be used to turn the italic mode on or off. However, the last-received setting command is the effective one. • Commands that change the height and width of characters are effective on the x and y axes. In case of 90°/270° rotated characters, command 0x1B 0x21 0x10 selects double-width mode and command 0x1B 0x21 0x20 selects double-height mode.
---------	--



[Default]

n = 0x00

[Reference]

0x1B 0x2D, 0x1B 0x45, 0x1D 0x21, 0x1B 0x34

[Example]

Character font A selected
0x1B 0x21 0x00

ABCDEFGH
123456

Character font B selected
0x1B 0x21 0x01

ABCDEFGH
123456

Bold mode selected
0x1B 0x21 0x08

ABCDEFGH
123456

Double-height mode selected
0x1B 0x21 0x10

ABCDEFGH
123456

Double-width mode selected
0x1B 0x21 0x20

ABCDEFGH
1 2 3 4 5 6

Italic mode selected
0x1B 0x21 0x40

ABCDEFGH
123456

Underline mode selected
0x1B 0x21 0x80

ABCDEFGH
123456





0x1B 0x25

<ESC %>

Enable or disable user-defined characters

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	25	n
	ASCII	ESC	%	n
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF			
[Description]	Enables or disables the user-defined character set. When the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 0, the user-defined character set is disabled. When the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 1, the user-defined character set is enabled.			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Only the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is applicable.• When the user-defined character set is disabled, the internal character set is automatically selected.			
[Default]	n = 0x00			
[Reference]	0x1B 0x26, 0x1B 0x3F			
[Example]				



0x1B 0x26

<ESC &>

Defines user-defined characters

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH						
[Format]	Hex	1B	26	y	c1	cn	x1[d0...dk] ... xn[d0...dk]
	ASCII	ESC	&	y	c1	cn	x1[d0...dk] ... xn[d0...dk]
[Range]	y = 0x03 $0x20 \leq c1 \leq cn \leq 0x7E$ $0x00 \leq x \leq 0x12$ (font 18 x 24) $0x00 \leq x \leq 0x0E$ (font 14 x 24) $0x00 \leq x \leq 0x0A$ (font 10 x 24) $0x00 \leq x \leq 0x08$ (font 8 x 24) $0x00 \leq d0...dk \leq 0xFF$ $k = cn - c1 + 1$						
[Description]	Defines user programmable characters. y specifies the number of bytes in the vertical direction. c1 specifies the start character code and cn specifies the final character code of the characters map area. x specifies the width of the character to be replaced. d0...dk specifies the new character definition.						
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is possible to define multiple characters for consecutive character codes. If only one character is desired, use $c1 = cn$. if $cn < c1$, the command is not executed. d is the dot data for the characters. The dot pattern is in the horizontal direction starting from the left. Any remaining dots on the right remain blank. The data to define a user-defined character is $(x \times y)$ bytes. To print a dot, set the corresponding bit to 1; to not have it print, set to 0. This command can define different user-defined character patterns for each font. To select the font, use 0x1B 0x21. The user programmable character definitions are cleared when commands 0x1B 0x40, 0x1D 0x2A or 0x1B 0x3F are executed or the device is reset or turned off. x1 [d0 ... dk] will be repeated for each character to be replaced. 						
[Default]	Internal character set						
[Reference]	0x1B 0x25 , 0x1B 0x3F						
[Example]	To replace only the “A” character of the 11 cpi font table (font 18x24), the command sequence is: 0x1B 0x26 0x03 0x41 0x41 0x10 [48 bytes of the new character definition]. To replace “A” and “B” characters of the 11 cpi font table (font 18x24), the command sequence is: 0x1B 0x26 0x03 0x41 0x42 0x10 [48 bytes of the new character definition] 0x10 [48 bytes of the new character definition].						

0x1B 0x2D

<ESC ->

Turn underline mode on or off

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	2D	n
	ASCII	ESC	-	n

[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x02
	0x30 ≤ n ≤ 0x32

[Description] Turns underline mode on or off based on the value of n as follows:

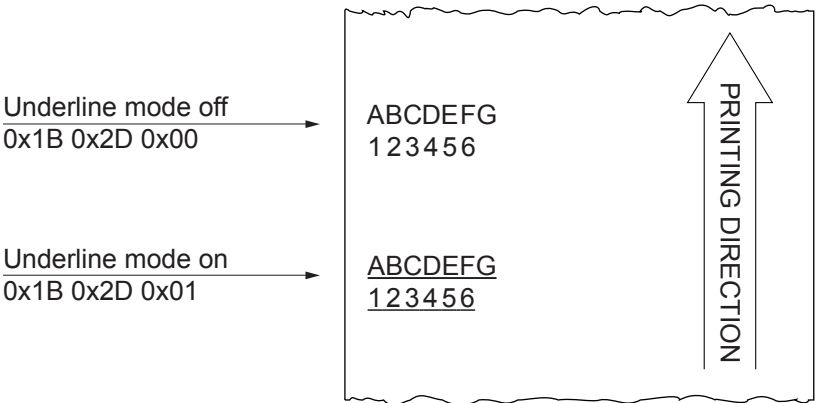
n	FUNCTION
0x00, 0x30	Turns off underline mode
0x01, 0x31	Turns on underline mode (1 dot thick)
0x02, 0x32	Turns on underline mode (2 dot thick)

- [Notes]
- The device can underline all characters, but cannot underline the space and right-side character spacing set by command [0x09](#).
 - The device cannot underline 90°/270° rotated characters and white/black inverted characters.
 - When underline mode is turned off by setting the value of n to 0x00 or 0x30, the data which follows is not underlined.
 - Underline mode can also be turned on or off by using [0x1B 0x21](#). However, the last-received setting command is the effective one.

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference] [0x1B 0x21](#)

[Example]



0x1B 0x34

<ESC 4>

Turn italic mode on or off

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	34	n
	ASCII	ESC	4	n

[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x01
	0x30 ≤ n ≤ 0x31

[Description] Turns italic mode on or off based on the value of n as follows:

n	FUNCTION
0x00, 0x30	Turns off italic mode
0x01, 0x31	Turns on italic mode

- [Notes]
- The device can print any character in italic mode.
 - When italic mode is turned off by setting the value of n to 0x00 or 0x30, the data which follows is printed in normal mode.
 - Italic mode can also be turned on or off using [0x1B 0x21](#). However, the last-received setting command is the effective one.

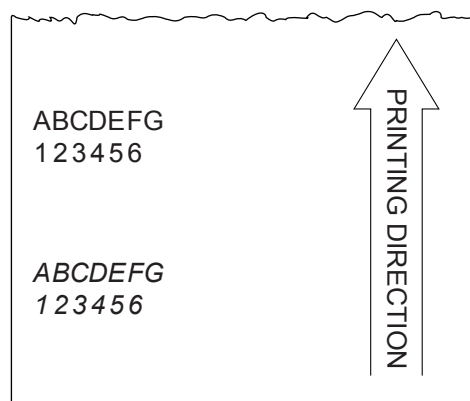
[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference] [0x1B 0x21](#)

[Example]

Italic mode off
0x1B 0x34 0x00

Italic mode on
0x1B 0x34 0x01





0x1B 0x3F

<ESC ?>

Cancel user-defined characters

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	3F	n
	ASCII	ESC	?	n
[Range]	0x20 ≤ n ≤ 0x7E			
[Description]	Cancels user-defined characters.			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command cancels the pattern defined for the character code specified by n.• This command deletes the pattern defined for the specified character code in the font selected by 0x1B 0x21.• If the user-defined character has not been defined for the specified character code, the device ignores this command.			
[Default]				
[Reference]	0x1B 0x26, 0x1B 0x25			
[Example]				

0x1B 0x45

<ESC E>

Turn bold mode on or off

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	45	n
	ASCII	ESC	E	n

[Range] 0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF

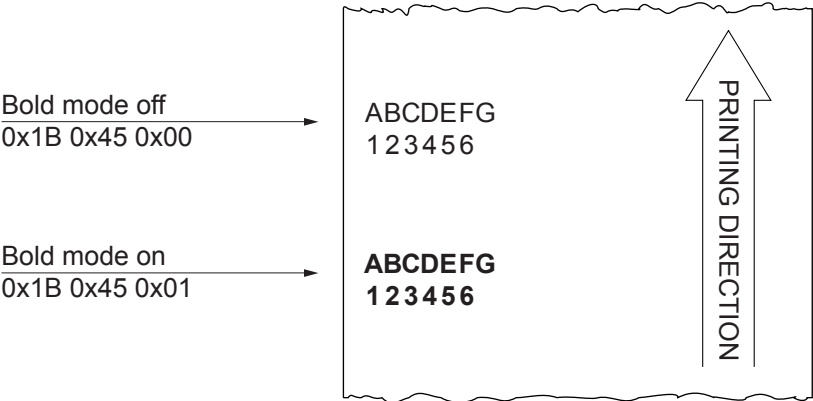
[Description] Turns bold mode on or off, based on the n value:
 - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 0, the bold mode is off.
 - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 1, the bold mode is on.

[Notes] • Only the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is effective.
 • 0x1B 0x21 also turns on and off the bold mode. However, the last received command is the effective one.

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference] 0x1B 0x21

[Example]



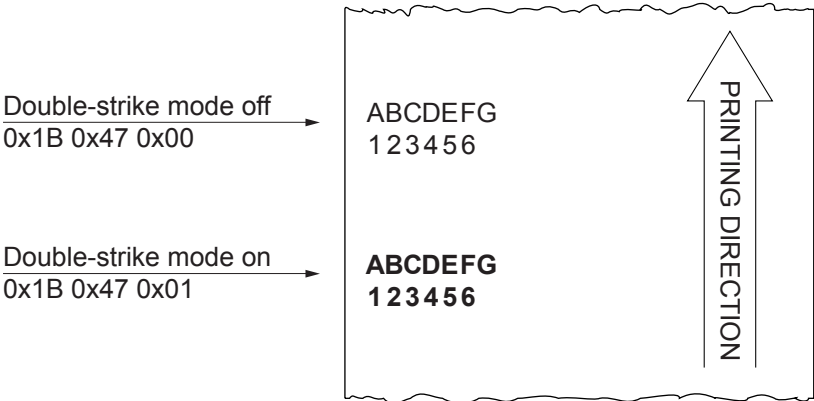
0x1B 0x47

<ESC G>

Turn double-strike mode on or off

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	47	n
	ASCII	ESC	G	n
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF			
[Description]	Turns double-strike mode on or off, based on the n value: - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 0, the double-strike mode is off. - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 1, the double-strike mode is on.			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is effective. Device output is the same in double-strike and bold mode. 			
[Default]	n = 0x00			
[Reference]	0x1B 0x21, 0x1B 0x45			

[Example]





0x1B 0x4D

<ESC M>

Select character font

Valid for	VKP80III LAT			
	VKP80III REAR			
	VKP80III ETH			

[Format]	Hex	1B	4D	n
	ASCII	ESC	M	n

[Range] n = 0x00, 0x01, 0x30, 0x31

[Description] Selects characters font depending of cpi value set (Char/Inch) as follows

CHAR/INCH	n	FUNCTION
A = 11 cpi	0x00, 0x30	Font 11 cpi (18x24)
B = 15 cpi	0x01, 0x31	Font 15 cpi (14x24)
A = 15 cpi	0x00, 0x30	Font 15 cpi (14x24)
B = 20 cpi	0x01, 0x31	Font 20 cpi (10x24)
A = 20 cpi	0x00, 0x30	Font 20 cpi (10x24)
B = 15 cpi	0x01, 0x31	Font 15 cpi (14x24)

[Notes]

[Default]

[Reference] [0x1B 0xC1](#)

[Example]



0x1B 0x52

<ESC R>

Select an international character set

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	52	n
	ASCII	ESC	R	n

[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0x0A$
---------	-------------------------

[Description]	Selects the international character set n according to the table below:
---------------	---

	HEX	23	24	40	5B	5C	5D	5E	60	7B	7C	7D	7E
n	CHARACTER SET												
0x00	U.S.A.	#	\$	@	[\]	^	`	{		}	~
0x01	France	#	\$	à	°	ç	§	^	`	é	ù	è	“
0x02	Germany	#	\$	§	Ä	Ö	Ü	^	`	ä	ö	ü	ß
0x03	United Kingdom	£	\$	@	[\]	^	`	{		}	~
0x04	Denmark I	#	\$	@	Æ	Ø	Å	^	`	æ	ø	å	~
0x05	Sweden	#	¤	É	Ä	Ö	Å	Ü	é	ä	ö	å	ü
0x06	Italy	#	\$	@	°	\	é	^	ù	à	ò	è	ì
0x07	Spain I	Pt	\$	@	i	Ñ	¿	^	`	“	ñ	}	~
0x08	Japan	#	\$	@	[¥]	^	`	{		}	~
0x09	Norway	#	¤	É	Æ	Ø	Å	Ü	é	æ	ø	å	ü
0x0A	Denmark II	#	\$	É	Æ	Ø	Å	Ü	é	æ	ø	å	ü

[Notes]

[Default]	n = 0x00
-----------	----------

[Reference]

[Example]

0x1B 0x56

<ESC V>

Set 90° rotated print mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	56	n
	ASCII	ESC	V	n

[Range] n = 0x00, 0x01, 0x30, 0x31

[Description] Turns 90° rotation mode on or off based on the value of n as follows:

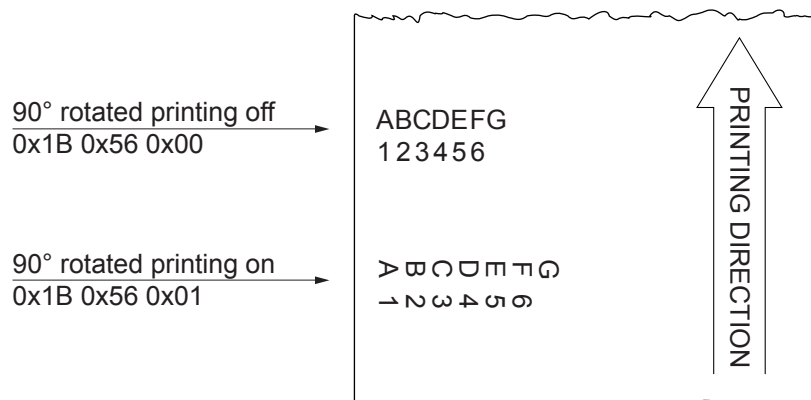
n	FUNCTION
0x00, 0x30	Disable 90° rotation mode
0x01, 0x31	Enable 90° rotation mode

- [Notes]
- When underlined mode is turned on, the device does not underline 90° rotated characters. All the same it's possible select the underline mode.
 - Double-width and double-height commands in 90° rotation mode enlarge characters in the opposite directions from double-height and double-width commands in normal mode.
 - This command is not available in Page mode.
 - If this command is entered in Page mode, the device all the same save the setting.

Default] n = 0x00

[Reference] [0x1B 0x21](#), [0x1B 0x2D](#)

[Example]





Select character code table

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	74	n
	ASCII	ESC	t	n

[Range]	0x01 ≤ n ≤ 0x35, n = 0xFF
---------	---------------------------

[Description]	Select a page n from the character code table as follows:
---------------	---

n	PAGE
0x00	PC437 - U.S.A., Standard Europe
0x01	Katakana
0x02	PC850 - Multilingual
0x03	PC860 - Portuguese
0x04	PC863 - Canadian/French
0x05	PC865 - Nordic
0x06	VISCII - Vietnamese Standard Code
0x0B	PC851 - Greek on request
0x0C	PC853 - Turkish on request
0x0D	PC857 - Turkish
0x0E	PC737 - Greek
0x0F	ISO8859-7 - Greek on request
0x10	WPC1252 - Scandinavian on request
0x11	PC866 - Cyrillic 2
0x12	PC852 - Latin 2
0x13	PC858 per simbolo Euro in posizione 0xD5
0x14	KU42 - Thai
0x15	TIS11 - Thai on request
0x1A	TIS18 - Thai on request
0x1E	TCVN_3 - Vietnamese on request
0x1F	TCVN_3 - Vietnamese on request
0x20	PC720 - Arabic on request
0x21	WPC775 - Baltic Rim on request
0x22	PC855 - Cyrillic
0x23	PC861 - Icelandic on request
0x24	PC862 - Hebrew



n	PAGE
0x25	PC864 - Arabic
0x26	PC869 - Greek on request
0x27	ISO8859-2 - Latin 2 on request
0x28	ISO8859-15 - Latin 9 on request
0x29	PC1098 - Farsi
0x2A	PC1118 - Lithuanian on request
0x2B	PC1119 - Lithuanian on request
0x2C	PC1125 - Ukrainian
0x2D	WPC1250 - Latin 2
0x2E	WPC1251 - Cyrillic
0x2F	WPC1253 - Greek
0x30	WPC1254 - Turkish
0x31	WPC1255 - Hebrew
0x32	WPC1256 - Arabic
0x33	WPC1257 - Baltic Rim
0x34	WPC1258 - Vietnamese
0x35	KZ1048 - Kazakh on request
0xFF	Space page

[Notes]

- PC866 and PC852 tables are valid only for TrueType fonts.
- The tables are selectable only if the code pages are present on the machine. By selecting a code page not present on the machine, the code page remains the one currently in use.
- Make sure to select the font type “International” with the command **0x1C 0x25** or with the “Font type” parameter during the setup procedure (refer to the user manual of the device).

[Default]

n = 0x00

[Reference]

0x1C 0x25

[Example]

For printing Euro symbol (€), the command sequence is:
0x1B, 0x74, 0x13, 0xD5



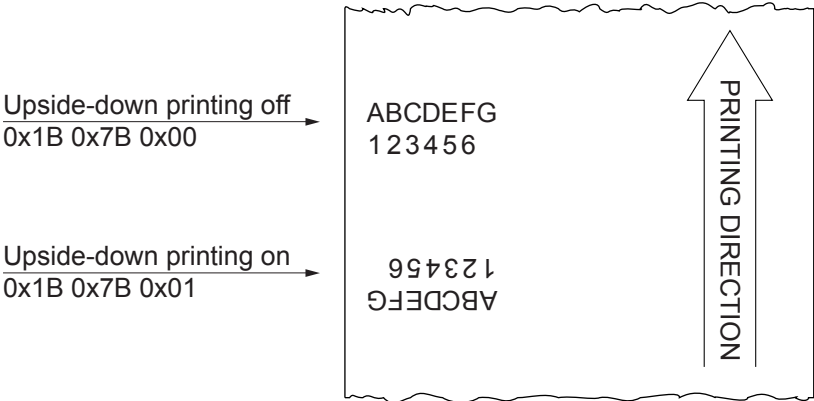
0x1B 0x7B

<ESC {>

Turn upside-down printing mode on or off

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	7B	n
	ASCII	ESC	{	n
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF			
[Description]	Turns upside-down printing mode on or off, based on the value of n: - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 0, the upside-down printing mode is off. - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 1, the upside-down printing mode is on.			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Only the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is effective.• This command is valid only if entered at the beginning of a line.• In upside-down printing mode, the device rotates the line to be printed 180° and then prints it.			
[Default]	n = 0x00			
[Reference]				

[Example]



0x1B 0xC1

Select character pitch

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	C1	n
	ASCII	ESC	0xC1	n

[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0x02$
	$0x30 \leq n \leq 0x32$

[Description]	This command selects the character pitch expressed in cpi (characters per inch) based on the values of n as follows:
---------------	--

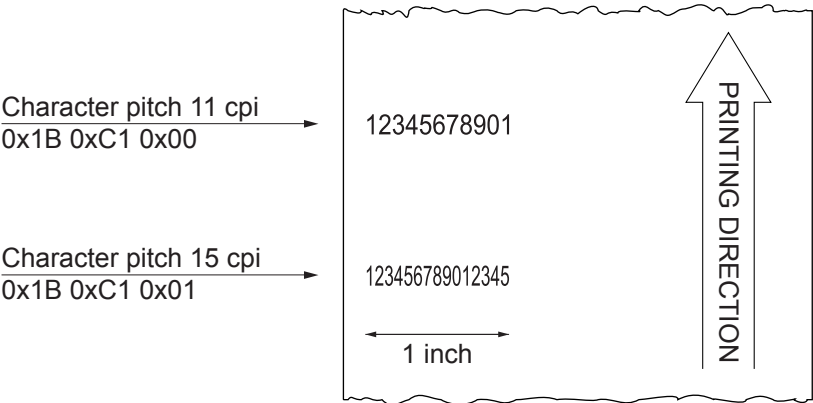
n	PITCH	
0x00, 0x30	Font A = 11 cpi	Font B = 15 cpi
0x01, 0x31	Font A = 15 cpi	Font B = 20 cpi
0x02, 0x32	Font A = 20 cpi	Font B = 15 cpi

[Notes]

[Default]	n = 0x00
-----------	----------

[Reference]	0x1B 0x21
-------------	---------------------------

[Example]





0x1C 0x25

<FS %>

Select the font type

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
-----------	---	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1C	25	n
	ASCII	FS	%	n

[Range] n = 0x00, 0x01

[Description] Select the font type based on the value of n as follows:

n	FONT TYPE
0x00	International
0x01	Chinese GB18030

- [Notes]
- This command can be used only for the models with Extended Chinese font (GB18030).
 - The selection made by this command is stored in the RAM memory. Turning off the device reverts to the default value, that can be set with the “Font type” parameter during the setup procedure (refer to the user manual of the device).
 - After selecting the font type “International” it must be selected the desired character code table using the command [0x1B 0x74](#).

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference] [0x1B 0x74](#), see the Chinese fonts management commands manual.

[Example]



0x1C 0x26

<FS &>

Enable chinese fonts

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1C	26
	ASCII	FS	&
[Range]			
[Description]			
Enable chinese fonts.			
[Notes]			
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command can be used only for the Simplified Chinese (GB2312), Traditional Chinese (BIG5) or Extended Chinese (GB18030-2000) models.• This command enable Chinese fonts in RAM. Does not intervene on the parameter set-up.			
[Default]			
[Reference]			
0x1C 0x2E , see the command manual “Chinese fonts management”.			
[Example]			



0x1C 0x2E

<FS .>

Disable chinese fonts

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1C	2E
	ASCII	FS	.
[Range]			
[Description]	Disable Chinese fonts.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command can be used only for the Simplified Chinese (GB2312), Traditional Chinese (BIG5) or Extended Chinese (GB18030-2000) models.• This command disable Chinese fonts in RAM. Does not intervene on the parameter set-up.• Disabling the use of Chinese fonts will restore the codepage used previously.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1C 0x25, 0x1C 0x26		
[Example]			

0x1D 0x21

<GS !>

Select character size

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH																																							
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1D GS	21 !	n n																																				
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x07 0x20 ≤ n ≤ 0x27 0x40 ≤ n ≤ 0x47 0x60 ≤ n ≤ 0x67		0x10 ≤ n ≤ 0x17 0x30 ≤ n ≤ 0x37 0x50 ≤ n ≤ 0x57 0x70 ≤ n ≤ 0x77																																					
[Description]	Selects character height and width, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bits 0 to 3: to select character height (see table 2).• Bits 4 to 7: to select character width (see table 1). <div><div><table><caption>Table 1 Select character width</caption><thead><tr><th>HEX</th><th>WIDTH</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>00</td><td>1 (normal)</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>2 (width = 2x)</td></tr><tr><td>20</td><td>3 (width = 3x)</td></tr><tr><td>30</td><td>4 (width = 4x)</td></tr><tr><td>40</td><td>5 (width = 5x)</td></tr><tr><td>50</td><td>6 (width = 6x)</td></tr><tr><td>60</td><td>7 (width = 7x)</td></tr><tr><td>70</td><td>8 (width = 8x)</td></tr></tbody></table></div><div><table><caption>Table 2 Select character height</caption><thead><tr><th>HEX</th><th>HEIGHT</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>00</td><td>1 (normal)</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>2 (height = 2x)</td></tr><tr><td>02</td><td>3 (height = 3x)</td></tr><tr><td>03</td><td>4 (height = 4x)</td></tr><tr><td>04</td><td>5 (height = 5x)</td></tr><tr><td>05</td><td>6 (height = 6x)</td></tr><tr><td>06</td><td>7 (height = 7x)</td></tr><tr><td>07</td><td>8 (height = 8x)</td></tr></tbody></table></div></div>				HEX	WIDTH	00	1 (normal)	10	2 (width = 2x)	20	3 (width = 3x)	30	4 (width = 4x)	40	5 (width = 5x)	50	6 (width = 6x)	60	7 (width = 7x)	70	8 (width = 8x)	HEX	HEIGHT	00	1 (normal)	01	2 (height = 2x)	02	3 (height = 3x)	03	4 (height = 4x)	04	5 (height = 5x)	05	6 (height = 6x)	06	7 (height = 7x)	07	8 (height = 8x)
HEX	WIDTH																																							
00	1 (normal)																																							
10	2 (width = 2x)																																							
20	3 (width = 3x)																																							
30	4 (width = 4x)																																							
40	5 (width = 5x)																																							
50	6 (width = 6x)																																							
60	7 (width = 7x)																																							
70	8 (width = 8x)																																							
HEX	HEIGHT																																							
00	1 (normal)																																							
01	2 (height = 2x)																																							
02	3 (height = 3x)																																							
03	4 (height = 4x)																																							
04	5 (height = 5x)																																							
05	6 (height = 6x)																																							
06	7 (height = 7x)																																							
07	8 (height = 8x)																																							
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command is effective for all characters (except HRI characters).• If n falls outside the defined range, this command is ignored.• Characters enlarged to different heights on the same line are aligned at the baseline or top line.• 0x1B 0x21 can also be used to select character size. However, the setting of the last received command is the effective one.• This command is effective on the x and y axes. In case of 90°/270° rotated characters, bit from 0 to 3 select character width and bit from 4 to 7 select character height.																																							
[Default]	n = 0x00																																							
[Reference]	0x1B 0x21																																							
[Example]	For printing a character with 6x width and height the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x21 0x55																																							

0x1D 0x42

<GS B>

Turn black and white reverse printing mode on or off

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	42	n
	ASCII	GS	B	n

[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF
---------	-----------------

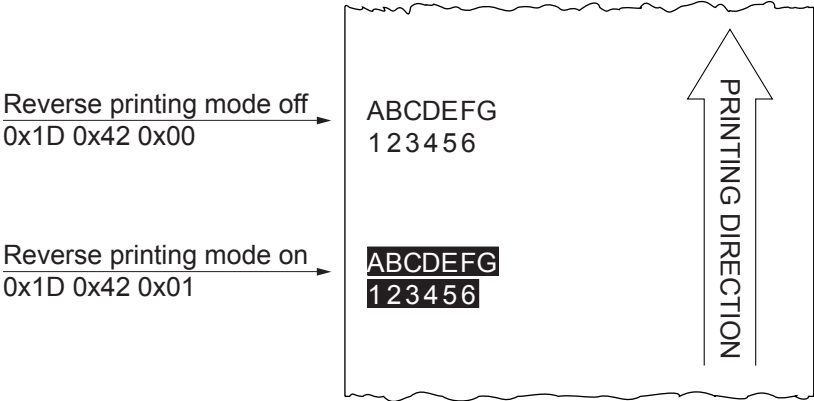
[Description]	Turns black and white reverse printing mode on or off, based on the value of n: - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 0, white/black reverse printing is turned off. - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 1, white/black reverse printing is turned on.
---------------	--

[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is effective. • This command is available for both built-in and user-defined characters. • This command does not affect bit image, downloaded bit image, barcode, HRI characters and spacing skipped by 0x09, 0x1B 0x24 and 0x1B 0x5C. • This command does not affect white space between lines. • White/black reverse mode has a higher priority than underline mode. Even if underline mode is on, it will be disabled (but not cancelled) when black and white reverse mode is selected.
---------	---

[Default]	n = 0x00
-----------	----------

[Reference]

[Example]



LINE SPACING COMMANDS

0x1B 0x30

<ESC 0>

Select 1/8-inch line spacing

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		

[Format]	Hex	1B	30
	ASCII	ESC	0

[Range]

[Description] Selects 1/8-inch line spacing.

[Notes]

[Default]

[Reference] [0x1B 0x32](#), [0x1B 0x33](#)

[Example]

1/6-inch line spacing
0x1B 0x32 →

ABCDEFGH
123456

1/8-inch line spacing
0x1B 0x32 →

ABCDEFGH
123456



0x1B 0x32

<ESC 2>

Select 1/6-inch line spacing

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	32
	ASCII	ESC	2

[Range]

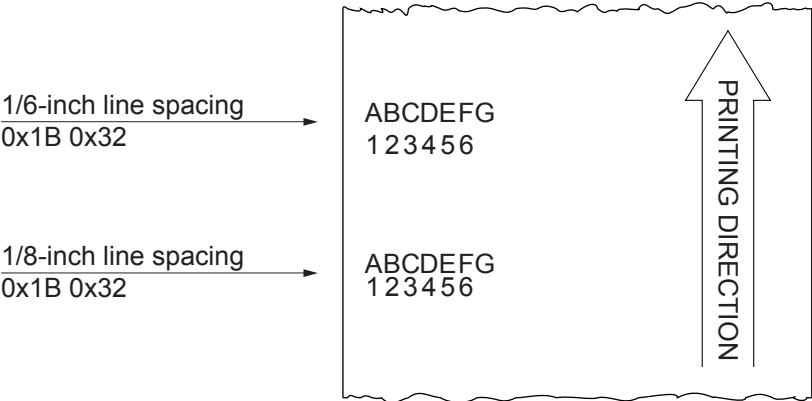
[Description] Selects 1/6-inch line spacing.

[Notes]

[Default]

[Reference] 0x1B 0x30, 0x1B 0x33

[Example]





0x1B 0x33

<ESC 3>

Set line spacing

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	33	n
	ASCII	ESC	3	n
[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0xFF$			
[Description]	Sets line spacing to $[n \times (\text{vertical or horizontal motion unit})]$.			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by 0x1D 0x50. Changing the horizontal or vertical motion unit does not affect the current line spacing.• The 0x1D 0x50 command can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum vertical movement amount.• In standard mode, the vertical motion unit is used.• The maximum spacing is 32.5 mm.			
[Default]	n = 0x40 (1/6 inch)			
[Reference]	0x1B 0x30, 0x1B 0x32, 0x1D 0x50			
[Example]				



PRINT COMMANDS

0x0A

<LF>

Print and line feed

Valid for	VKP80III LAT	
	VKP80III REAR	
	VKP80III ETH	

[Format]	Hex	0A
	ASCII	LF

[Range]

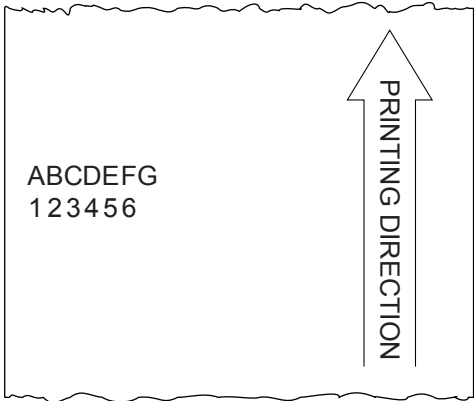
[Description] This command sets the print position to the beginning of the line printing the data in the buffer and feeding one line based on the line spacing set with the command 0x1B 0x30 or 0x1B 0x32.

[Notes] If the buffer is empty, the printing feeds of a value equal to the sum of the character height and line spacing.

[Default] 1/6-inch (32 dots)

[Reference] 0x1B 0x30, 0x1B 0x32, 0x1B 0x33, 0x0D

[Example]



To print the ticket shown in figure the command sequence is:
ABCDEFGH 0x0A 123456 0x0A



0x0C

<FF>

Form feed

Valid for	VKP80III LAT	
	VKP80III REAR	
	VKP80III ETH	
[Format]	Hex	0C
	ASCII	FF
[Range]		
[Description]	If the buffer contains any characters, these are printed and the paper forward feeds until the detection of a reference mark on the paper, signalled by the photocell.	
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The buffer data is deleted after being printed.	
[Default]		
[Reference]		
[Example]		

0x0D

<CR>

Print and carriage return

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	0D
	ASCII	CR

[Range]

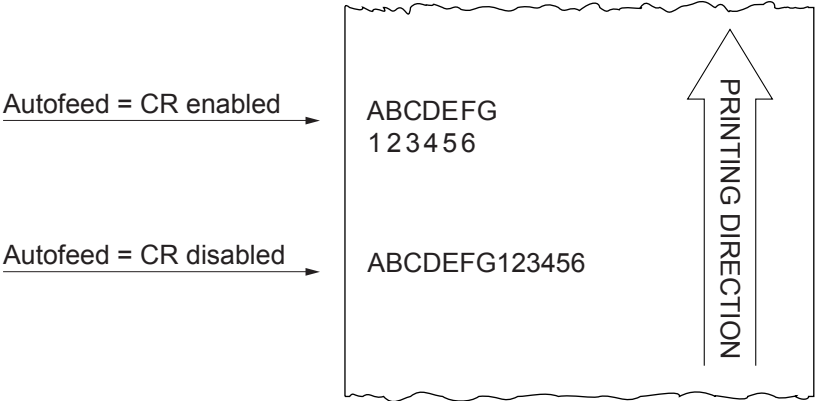
[Description] This command handles the end of a line text.

[Notes] If “Autofeed” setup parameter is set to “CR enabled”, this command works in the same way as 0x0A, otherwise it is disregarded.

[Default] See “Autofeed” setup parameter (refer to the user manual of the device).

[Reference] 0x0A

[Example]



To print the ticket shown in figure the command sequence is:
 ABCDEFGH 0x0D 123456 0x0D



0x1B 0x4A

<ESC J>

Print and paper feed

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	4A	n
	ASCII	ESC	J	n
[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0xFF$			
[Description]	Prints the data saved in the print buffer and feeds the paper [n × vertical or horizontal motion unit].			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• After printing has been completed, this command sets the print starting position to the beginning of the line.• The paper feed amount set by this command does not affect the values set by 0x1B 0x32 or 0x1B 0x33.• The horizontal and vertical motion units are specified by 0x1D 0x50.• 0x1D 0x50 can change the vertical (and horizontal) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum vertical movement amount.• In standard mode, the vertical motion unit is used.			
[Default]				
[Reference]	0x1D 0x50			
[Example]				



0x1B 0x64

<ESC d>

Print and feed paper n lines

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	64	n
	ASCII	ESC	d	n
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF			
[Description]	Prints the data saved in the print buffer and feeds the paper n lines.			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• n rows paper feed is equivalent to (n × char height + line spacing set).• Sets the print starting position at the beginning of the line.• This command does not affect the line spacing set by 0x1B 0x32 or 0x1B 0x33.• The maximum paper feed amount is 254 lines. Even if a paper feed amount of more than 254 lines is set, the device feeds the paper only 254 lines.			
[Default]				
[Reference]	0x1B 0x32, 0x1B 0x33			
[Example]				

0x1D 0x7C

Set printing density

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	7C	n
	ASCII	GS	0x7C	n

[Range]	$0x02 \leq n \leq 0x06$
	$0x32 \leq n \leq 0x36$

[Description] Sets printing density. n specifies printing density as follows:

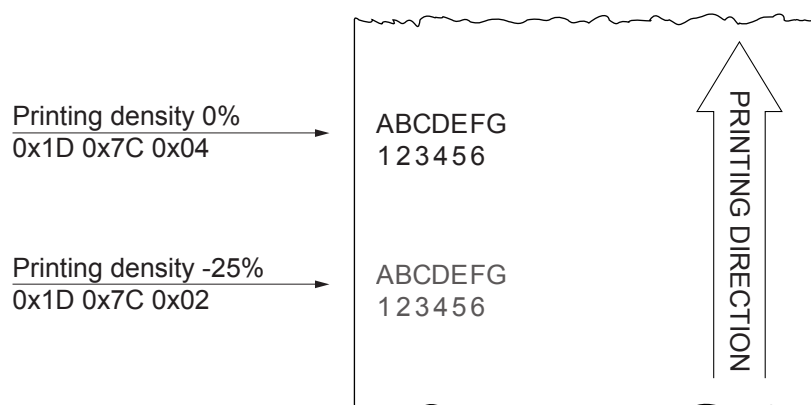
n	PRINTING DENSITY
0x02, 0x32	- 25%
0x03, 0x33	- 12.5%
0x04, 0x34	0%
0x05, 0x35	+ 12.5%
0x06, 0x36	+ 25%

[Notes] Printing density reverts to the default value when the device is reset or turned off.

[Default] n = 0x04

[Reference]

[Example]





PAGE MODE COMMANDS

0x1B 0x0C

<ESC FF>

Print data in page mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1B	0C
	ASCII	ESC	FF
[Range]			
[Description]	In page mode, prints all buffered data in the printing area collectively.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command is enabled only in page mode.• After printing, the device does not clear the buffered data, keeping the values set with commands 0x1B 0x54 and 0x1B 0x57 and the position for buffering character data.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1B 0x4C , 0x1B 0x53 , 0x1B 0x54 , 0x1B 0x57		
[Example]			



0x1B 0x4C

<ESC L>

Select page mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1B ESC	4C L
[Range]			
[Description]	Switches from standard mode to page mode.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This command is enabled only when processed at the beginning of a line in standard mode. • This command has no effect in page mode • After printing by using 0x1B 0x53, the device returns to standard mode. • This command sets the position where data is buffered to the position specified by 0x1B 0x54 within the printing area defined by 0x1B 0x57. • This command switches the settings for the following commands (in which the values can be set independently in standard mode and page mode) to those for page mode: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Set right-side character spacing: 0x1B 0x20. 2) Select default line spacing: 0x1B 0x32, 0x1B 0x33. • Only value settings is possible for the following commands in page mode; these commands are not executed. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Turn 90° clockwise rotation: 0x1B 0x56. 2) Select justification: 0x1B 0x61. 3) Turn upside-down printing: 0x1B 0x7B. 4) Set left margin: 0x1D 0x4C. 5) Set printable area width: 0x1D 0x57. • The following command is not available in page mode: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Print raster bit image: 0x1D 0x76 0x30. • The device returns to standard mode when power is turned on, the device is reset, or 0x1B 0x40 is used. 		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1B 0x53, 0x1B 0x54, 0x1B 0x57, 0x1D 0x24, 0x1D 0x5C		
[Example]			



0x1B 0x53

<ESC S>

Select standard mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1B	53
	ASCII	ESC	S
[Range]			
[Description]	Switches from page mode to standard mode.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command is effective only in page mode.• Data buffered in page mode are cleared.• This command sets the print position to the beginning of the line.• The printing area set by 0x1B 0x57 are initialized.• This command switches the settings for the following commands (in which the values can be set independently in standard mode and page mode) to those for standard mode:<ul style="list-style-type: none">1) Set right-side character spacing: 0x1B 0x20.2) Select default line spacing: 0x1B 0x32, 0x1B 0x33.• The following commands are enabled only to set in standard mode.<ul style="list-style-type: none">1) Set printing area in page mode: 0x1B 0x57.2) Select print direction in page mode: 0x1B 0x54.• The following commands are ignored in standard mode.<ul style="list-style-type: none">1) Set absolute vertical print position in page mode: 0x1D 0x24.2) Set relative vertical print position in page mode: 0x1D 0x5C.• Standard mode is selected automatically when power is turned on, the device is reset, or command 0x1B 0x40 is used.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1B 0x20, 0x1B 0x4C		
[Example]			



0x1B 0x54

<ESC T>

Select print direction in page mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	54	n
	ASCII	ESC	T	n

[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0x03$
	$0x30 \leq n \leq 0x33$

[Description] Select the print direction and starting position in page mode based on the value of n as follows:

n	PRINT DIRECTION	STARTING POSITION
0x00, 0x30	Left to right	Upper left
0x01, 0x31	Bottom to top	Lower left
0x02, 0x32	Right to left	Lower right
0x03, 0x33	Top to bottom	Upper right

[Notes]

- When the command is input in standard mode, the device executes only internal flag operation. This command does not affect printing in standard mode.
- This command sets the position where data is buffered within the printing area set by 0x1B 0x57.
- Parameters for horizontal or vertical motion units (x or y) differ as follows, depending on the starting position of the printing area:
 - 1) If the starting position is the upper left or lower right of the printing area, data is buffered in the direction perpendicular to the paper feed direction:
 Commands using horizontal motion units: 0x1B 0x20, 0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x5C.
 Commands using vertical motion units: 0x1B 0x33, 0x1B 0x4A, 0x1D 0x24, 0x1D 0x5C.
 - 2) If the starting position is the upper right or lower left of the printing area, data is buffered in the paper feed direction:
 Commands using horizontal motion units: 0x1B 0x33, 0x1B 0x4A, 0x1D 0x24, 0x1D 0x5C.
 Commands using vertical motion units: 0x1B 0x20, 0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x5C.

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference] 0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x4C, 0x1B 0x57, 0x1B 0x5C, 0x1D 0x24, 0x1D 0x50, 0x1D 0x5C

[Example]



0x1B 0x57

<ESC W>

Set printing area in page mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH										
[Format]	Hex	1B	57	xL	xH	yL	yH	dxL	dxH	dyL	dyH
	ASCII	ESC	W	xL	xH	yL	yH	dxL	dxH	dyL	dyH
[Range]	0x00 ≤ xL, xH, yL, yH, dxL, dxH, dyL, dyH ≤ 0xFF (except dxL = dxH = 0x00 or dyL = dyH = 0x00)										
[Description]	<p>The horizontal starting position, vertical starting position, printing area width, and printing area height are defined as x0, y0, dx (inch), dy (inch), respectively.</p> <p>Each setting for the printing area is calculated as follows:</p> <p>$x0 = [(xL + xH \times 256) \times (\text{horizontal motion unit})]$</p> <p>$y0 = [(yL + yH \times 256) \times (\text{vertical motion unit})]$</p> <p>$dx = [(dxL + dxH \times 256) \times (\text{horizontal motion unit})]$</p> <p>$dy = [(dyL + dyH \times 256) \times (\text{vertical motion unit})]$</p>										
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If this command is input in standard mode, the device executes only internal flag operation. This command does not affect printing in standard mode. • If the horizontal or vertical starting position is set outside the printable area, the device stops command processing and processes the following data as normal data. • If the printing area width or height is set to 0, the device stops command processing and processes the following data as normal data. • If (horizontal starting position + printing area width) exceeds the printable area, the printing area width is automatically set to (horizontal printable area - horizontal starting position). • If (vertical starting position + printing area height) exceeds the printable area, the printing area height is automatically set to (vertical printable area - vertical starting position). • The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by 0x1D 0x50. Changing the horizontal or vertical motion unit does not affect the current printing area. • The 0x1D 0x50 command can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount, and it must be in even units of minimum horizontal movement amount. • Use the horizontal motion unit (x) for setting the horizontal starting position and printing area width, and use the vertical motion unit (y) for setting the vertical starting position and printing area height. • When the horizontal starting position, vertical starting position, printing area width, and printing area height are defined as X, Y, Dx, and Dy respectively, the printing area is set. 										
[Default]											
[Reference]	0x1B 0x54 , 0x1D 0x50										
[Example]											



0x1D 0x24

<GS \$>

Set absolute vertical print position in page mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex	1D	24	nL	nH
	ASCII	GS	\$	nL	nH
[Range]	$0x00 \leq nL, nH \leq 255, 0 \leq nH \leq 0xFF$				
[Description]	This command sets the absolute vertical print starting position for buffer character data in page mode to $[(nL + nH \times 256) \times (\text{vertical or horizontal motion unit})]$.				
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command is effective only in page mode.• If the $[(nL + nH \times 256) \times (\text{vertical or horizontal motion unit})]$ exceeds the specified printing area, this command is ignored.• The horizontal starting buffer position does not move.• The reference starting position is that specified by 0x1B 0x54.• This command operates as follows, depending on the starting position of the printing area specified by 0x1B 0x54:<ol style="list-style-type: none">1) When the starting position is set to the upper left or lower right, this command sets the absolute position in the vertical direction.2) When the starting position is set to the upper right or lower left, this command sets the absolute position in the horizontal direction.• The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by 0x1D 0x50.• The 0x1D 0x50 command can change the horizontal and vertical motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount, and it must be in even units of the minimum horizontal movement amount.				
[Default]					
[Reference]	0x1B 0x24 , 0x1B 0x54 , 0x1B 0x57 , 0x1B 0x5C , 0x1D 0x50 , 0x1D 0x5C				
[Example]					



0x1D 0x5C

<GS |>

Set relative vertical print position in page mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex	1D	5C	nL	nH
	ASCII	GS	\	nL	nH
[Range]	0x00 ≤ nL, nH ≤ 0xFF				
[Description]	This command sets the relative vertical print starting position from the current position in page mode to [(nL + nH × 256) × vertical or horizontal motion unit].				
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This command is ignored unless page mode is selected. • When N is specified to the movement downward: nL + nH × 256 = N • When N is specified to the movement upward: nL + nH × 256 = 65536 - N • Any setting that exceeds the specified printing area is ignored. • This command function as follows, depending on the print starting position set by 0x1B 0x54: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) When the starting position is set to the upper left or lower right of the printing, the vertical motion unit (y) is used. 2) When the starting position is set to the upper right or lower left of the printing area, the horizontal motion unit (x) is used. • The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by 0x1D 0x50. • The 0x1D 0x50 command can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount, and it must be in even units of the minimum horizontal movement amount. 				
[Default]					
[Reference]	0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x54, 0x1B 0x57, 0x1B 0x5C, 0x1D 0x24, 0x1D 0x50				
[Example]					



STATUS COMMANDS

0x10 0x04

<DLE EOT>

Real-time status transmission

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	10	04	n
	ASCII	DLE	EOT	n

[Range]	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0x04$ $n = 0x11, 0x14$
---------	---

[Description]	Transmits the selected status when this command is received. The status to be transmitted is indicated in the following table:
---------------	--

n = 0x01	transmits device status
n = 0x02	transmits off-line status
n = 0x03	transmits error status
n = 0x04	transmits paper roll sensor status
n = 0x11	transmits print status
n = 0x14	transmits full status

Device status (n = 0x01)

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off
1	On	02	Not used. Fixed to on
2	-	-	RESERVED
3	Off	00	On-line
	On	08	Off-line
4	On	10	Not used. Fixed to on
5	-	-	Not defined
6	-	-	Not defined
7	-	-	RESERVED



Off-line status (n = 0x02)

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off
1	On	02	Not used. Fixed to on
2	Off	00	Cover closed
	On	04	Cover opened
3	Off	00	Paper isn't fed by LINE FEED key
	On	08	Paper is fed by LINE FEED key
4	On	10	Not used. Fixed to on
5	Off	00	Paper present
	On	20	Printing stop due to paper end
6	Off	00	No error
	On	40	Error
7	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off

Error status (n = 0x03)

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off
1	On	02	Not used. Fixed to on
2	-	-	RESERVED
3	Off	00	Autocutter ok
	On	08	Autocutter error
4	On	10	Not used. Fixed to on
5	Off	00	No unrecoverable error
	On	20	Unrecoverable error
6	Off	00	No auto-recoverable error
	On	40	Auto-recoverable error
7	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off



Paper roll sensor status (n = 0x04)

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off
1	On	02	Not used. Fixed to on
2, 3	Off	00	Paper present
	On	0C	Low paper
4	On	10	Not used. Fixed to on
5, 6	Off	00	Paper present
	On	60	Paper not present
7	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off

Print status (n = 0x11)

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off
1	On	02	Not used. Fixed to on
2	Off	00	Paper drag motor off
	On	04	Paper drag motor on
3	-	-	RESERVED
4	On	10	Not used. Fixed to on
5	Off	00	Paper present
	On	20	Printing stopped out for paper end
6	-	-	RESERVED
7	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off

Full status (n = 0x14, 6 bytes)

1st byte = 0x10 (DLE)

2nd byte = 0x0F



3rd byte = Paper status

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Paper present
	On	01	Paper not present
1	-	-	RESERVED
2	Off	00	Paper present
	On	04	Low paper
3	-	-	RESERVED
4	-	-	RESERVED
5	Off	00	Ticket not present in output
	On	20	Ticket present in output
6	Off	00	Paper virtually present *
	On	40	Virtual paper end *
7	Off	00	Black mark is placed over the sensor
	On	80	Black mark is not placed over the sensor

(*) Paper virtually present is set when the paper length available, read by **0x1D 0xE1**, is 0.

4th byte = User status

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	No error, printing head down
	On	01	Printing head up error
1	Off	00	Cover closed
	On	02	Cover opened
2	Off	00	No spooling
	On	04	Spooling
3	Off	00	Drag paper motor off
	On	08	Drag paper motor on
4	-	-	RESERVED
5	Off	00	LF key released
	On	20	LF key pressed
6	Off	00	FF key released
	On	40	FF key pressed
7	Off	00	Emitter motor on
	On	80	Emitter motor off



5th byte = Recoverable status error

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Head temperature ok
	On	01	Head temperature error
1	Off	00	No COM error
	On	02	RS232 COM error
2	-	-	RESERVED
3	Off	00	Power supply voltage ok
	On	08	Power supply voltage error
4	-	-	RESERVED
5	Off	00	Acknowledge command
	On	20	Not acknowledge command error
6	Off	00	Free paper path
	On	40	Paper jam
7	Off	00	Black mark search ok
	On	80	Error in black mark search

6th byte = Unrecoverable error status

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Autocutter ok
	On	01	Autocutter error
1	Off	00	Autocutter cover ok
	On	02	Autocutter cover open
2	Off	00	RAM ok
	On	04	RAM error
3	Off	00	EEPROM ok
	On	08	EEPROM error
4	-	-	RESERVED
5	-	-	RESERVED
6	-	-	RESERVED
7	Off	00	Emitter on
	On	80	Emitter error

[Notes] This command is immediately executed even when the data buffer is full.

[Default]

[Reference]

[Example] Request for device status transmission: 0x10 0x04 0x01
Device response: 0x80 LF key pressed



0x1B 0x76

<ESC v>

Transmit paper sensor status

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	76
	ASCII	ESC	v

[Range]

[Description] When this command is received, transmit the current status of the paper sensor. The status to be transmitted is shown in the table below:

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0, 1	Off	00	Near paper end sensor: paper present
	On	03	Near paper end sensor: paper not present
2, 3	Off	00	Paper end sensor: paper present
	On	0C	Paper end sensor: paper not present
4	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to Off
5	-	-	Undefined
6	-	-	Undefined
7	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to Off

[Notes] This command is executed immediately, even when the data buffer is full (Busy).

[Default]

[Reference] [0x10 0x04](#)

[Example]



0x1D 0xE0

Enable or disable automatic FULL STATUS BACK

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	E0	n
	ASCII	GS	0xE0	n

[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0xFF$
---------	-------------------------

[Description]	Enable or disable automatic full status back. n specifies the composition of full status as follows:
---------------	--

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Disable paper status
	On	01	Enable paper status
1	Off	00	Disable user status
	On	02	Enable user status
2	Off	00	Disable recoverable error status
	On	04	Enable recoverable error status
3	Off	00	Disable unrecoverable error status
	On	08	Enable unrecoverable error status
4	-	-	Undefined
5	-	-	Undefined
6	-	-	Undefined
7	-	-	Undefined

[Notes]	Once enable at least one byte of the full status, for each change of at least one of the bits which compose the required status, the status sent in automatic from the device will be so composed as follows: 1st Byte = 0x10 (DLE= 2nd Byte = n
---------	--

[Default]

[Reference]	0x10 0x04
-------------	-----------

[Example]



0x1D 0xE1

Reading of length paper available before virtual paper-end

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1D GS	E1 0xE1
[Range]			
[Description]	Reading of length paper available before virtual paper-end (expressed in centimetres). The command return a string pointing out how much paper is available.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The length of residual paper reported is just as an indication because tolerances and other factors are not taken into consideration (paper thickness, roll core diameter, roll core thickness).• The virtual paper-end limit is set by the command 0x1D 0xE6.• To set virtual paper-end limit, measure the length of the paper from low paper to the end of the roll, using several of them.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1D 0xE6		
[Example]	If there are 5.1 m before paper end, the answer will be: '510cm'		



0x1D 0xE2

Reading number of cuts performed by the autocutter

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1D	E2
	ASCII	GS	0xE2
[Range]			
[Description]	Reading the number of cuts performed by the autocutter.		
[Notes]	The command returns a string indicating how many cuts are performed by the autocutter.		
[Default]			
[Reference]			
[Example]	If the autocutter has performed 785 cuts, the answer will be: '785cuts'		



0x1D 0xE3

Reading of length of printed paper

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1D	E3
	ASCII	GS	0xE3
[Range]			
[Description]			
Reading of length expressed in centimetre of printed paper.			
[Notes]			
The command returns a string indicating how much paper is printed.			
[Default]			
[Reference]			
[Example]			
If the device has printed about 388.9 m, the answer will be: '38890cm'			



0x1D 0xE4

Reading number of retracting

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1D	E4
	ASCII	GS	0xE4
[Range]			
[Description]			
Reading number of retracting of the device.			
[Notes]			
The command returns a string indicating the number of retracting of the device.			
[Default]			
[Reference]			
[Example]			
If the device has retracted the paper 512 times, the answer will be: '512ret'			



0x1D 0xE5

Reading number of power up

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1D GS	E5 0xE5
[Range]			
[Description]	Reading number of power up of the device.		
[Notes]	The command returns a string indicating the number of device power ups.		
[Default]			
[Reference]			
[Example]	If the device is turned on 512 times, the answer will be: '512on'		



BIT-IMAGE COMMANDS

0x1B 0x2A

<ESC *>

Select bit image mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH						
-----------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1B	2A	m	nL	nH	d1...dk
	ASCII	ESC	*	m	nL	nH	d1...dk

[Range]	m = 0x00, 0x01, 0x20, 0x21 0x00 ≤ nL ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ nH ≤ 0x03 0x00 ≤ d ≤ 0xFF						
---------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--

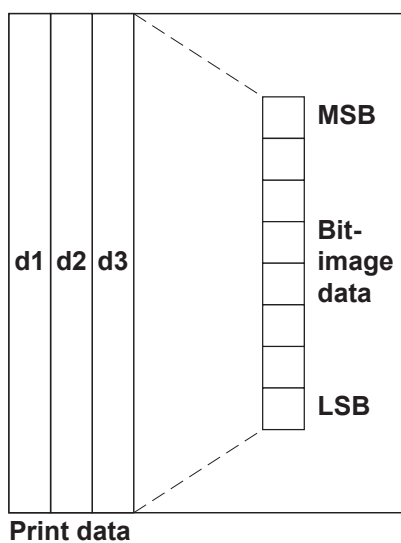
[Description] Selects a bit image mode using m for the number of dots specified by nL and nH, as follows:

m	MODE	VERTICAL DIRECTION		HORIZONTAL DIRECTION	
		N. DOTS	DPI	DPI	N. DATA (k)
0x00	8 dots single density	8	67	100	nL + nH × 256
0x01	8 dots double density	8	67	200	nL + nH × 256
0x20	24 dots single density	24	200	100	(nL + nH × 256) × 3
0x21	24 dots double density	24	200	200	(nL + nH × 256) × 3

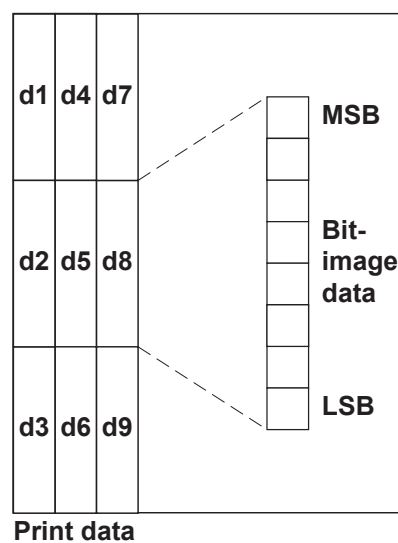
- [Notes]
- The nL and nH commands indicate the number of dots of the bit image in the horizontal direction. The number of dots is calculated using: nL + nH × 256.
 - If the bit image data input exceeds the number of dots to be printed on a line, the excess data is ignored.
 - d indicates the bit image data. Set a corresponding bit to 1 to print a dot, or to 0 to not print the dot.
 - If the value of m is outside the specified range, nL and data following it are processed as normal data.
 - If the width of the printing area set by 0x1D 0x4C and 0x1D 0x57 is less than the width required by the data set using 0x1B 0x2A, the excess data are ignored.
 - To print the bit image use 0x0A, 0x0D, 0x1B 0x4A or 0x1B 0x64.
 - After printing a bit image, the device returns to normal data processing mode.
 - This command is not affected by the bold, double-strike, underline (etc.) print modes, except for the upside-down mode.

- The relationship between the image data and the dots to be printed is as follows:

8-dot bit image



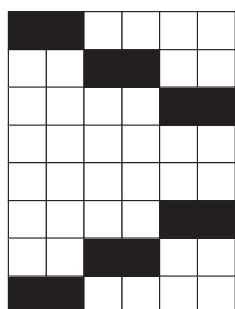
24-dot bit image



[Default]

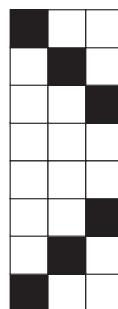
[Reference]

[Example]



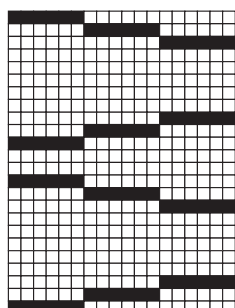
8 dots

8 dots single density



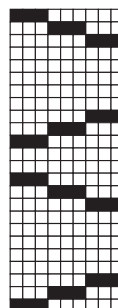
8 dots

8 dots double density



24 dots

24 dots single density



24 dots

24 dots double density



0x1D 0x2A

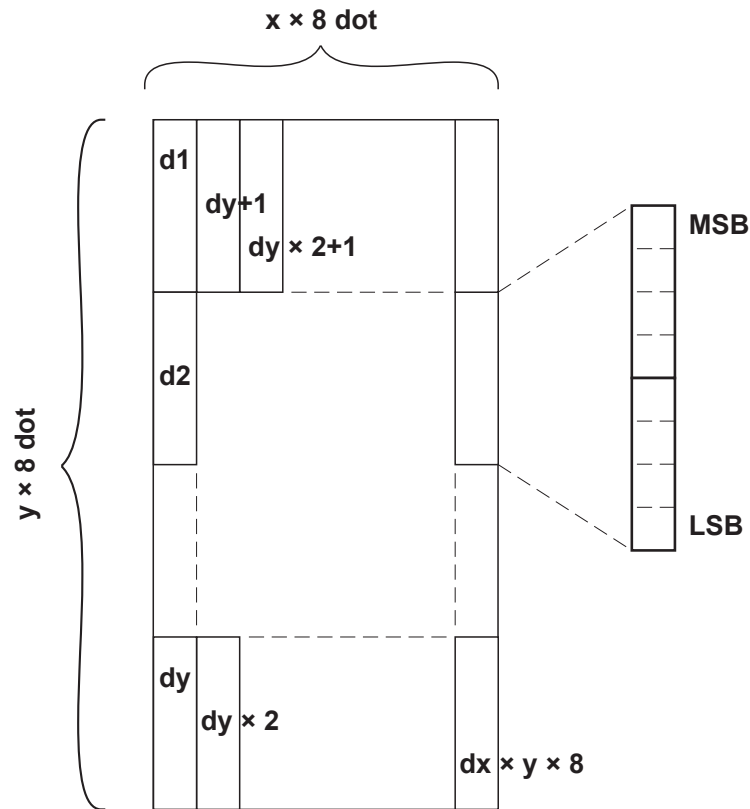
<GS *>

Define received bit image

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH					
[Format]	Hex	1D	2A	x	y	d1...d(x × y × 8)
	ASCII	GS	*	x	y	d1...d(x × y × 8)
[Range]	0x01 ≤ x ≤ 0xFF 0x01 ≤ y ≤ 0x30 x × y ≤ 1536 0x00 ≤ d ≤ 0xFF					
[Description]	Defines a received bit image using the number of dots specified by x and y. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• x specifies the number of bytes in the horizontal direction.• y specifies the number of bytes in the vertical direction.					
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The number of bytes in horizontal and vertical directions (x and y) are the horizontal and vertical size of the starting image divided by 8.• If x × y is out of the specified range, this command is disabled.• The d indicates bit-image data. Data (d) specifies a bit printed to 1 and not printed to 0.• The received bit image definition is cleared when:<ul style="list-style-type: none">- 0x1B 0x40 is executed.- 0x1B 0x26 is executed.- Device is reset or the power is turned off.• The image is saved in the graphic memory of the device.					
[Default]						
[Reference]	0x1D 0x5C					

[Example]

The following figure shows the relationship between the received bit image and the printed data.





0x1D 0x2F

<GS />

Print received bit image

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	2F	m
	ASCII	GS	/	m

[Range]	$0x00 \leq m \leq 0x03$
	$0x30 \leq m \leq 0x33$

[Description] Prints a received bit image using the mode specified by m as follows:

m	MODE
0x00, 0x30	Normal
0x01, 0x31	Double width
0x02, 0x32	Double height
0x03, 0x33	Quadruple

- [Notes]
- This command is ignored if a received bit image has not been defined.
 - In standard mode, this command is effective only when there is no data in the print buffer.
 - This command has no effect in the print modes bold, underline, character size, or white/black reverse printing), except for upside-down printing mode (180° rotation).
 - If the received bit-image to be printed exceeds the printable area, the excess data is not printed.
 - If the printing area width set by [0x1D 0x4C](#) and [0x1D 0x57](#) is less than one line in vertical, the following processing is performed only on the line in question:
 - 1) The printing area width is extended to the right up to one line in vertical. In this case, printing does not exceed the printable area.
 - 2) If the printing area width cannot be extended by one line in vertical, the left margin is reduced to accommodate one line in vertical.

[Default]

[Reference] [0x1D 0x2A](#)

[Example]



0x1D 0x76 0x30

<GS v 0>

Print raster bit image

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	76	30	m	xL xH yL yH d1...dk
	ASCII	GS	v	0	m	xL xH yL yH d1...dk

[Range]	0x00 ≤ m ≤ 0x03, 0x30 ≤ m ≤ 0x31
	0x00 ≤ xL ≤ 0xFF
	0x00 ≤ xH ≤ 0xFF (1 ≤ xL + xH × 256 ≤ 65535)
	0x00 ≤ yL ≤ 0xFF
	0x00 ≤ yH ≤ 0x08 (1 ≤ yL + yH × 256 ≤ 2047)
	0x00 ≤ d ≤ 0xFF
	k = (xL + xH × 256) + (yL + yH × 256)
	(except for k = 0)

[Description]	Selects raster bit image mode. The value of m selects the mode as follows:
---------------	--

m	MODE
0x00, 0x30	Normal
0x01, 0x31	Double width
0x02, 0x32	Double height
0x03, 0x33	Quadruple

- xL, xH selects the number of data bytes (xL + xH × 256) in the horizontal direction for the bit image.
- yL, yH selects the number of data bytes (yL + yH × 256) in the vertical direction for the bit image.
- k shows the number of data of the image. It's an explanation parameter so it isn't necessary to transmit it.
- d shows the data of the image.

[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In standard mode for receipt paper, this command is effective only when there is no data in the print buffer. • The data (d) identify as 1 a printed bit and as 0 a non printed bit. • If a raster bit image is longer than one line, the surplus data aren't printed. • This command has no effect in all print modes (character size, bold, upside-down, underline, white/black reverse printing, etc.) for raster bit image, except the reverse mode (90° anticlockwise rotation). • This command feed the paper as much as is necessary to print the raster bit image, though the spacing set by 0x1B 0x32 or 0x1B 0x33.
---------	--



- Don't use this command during a macro execution because it can't be included in a macro.
- After the printing, the printing position moves to the beginning of the line.
- The following table shows the relationship between the downloaded bit image and the printed data:

d1	d2	...	dx
dX+1	dX+2	...	dX x 2
:	:	...	:
...	dk-2	dk-1	d

[Default]

[Reference]

[Example]



PRINT POSITION COMMANDS

0x08

<BS>

Back space

Valid for	VKP80III LAT	
	VKP80III REAR	
	VKP80III ETH	

[Format]	Hex	08
	ASCII	BS

[Range]

[Description] Moves print position to previous character.

[Notes] This command can be used to put two characters at the same position.

[Default]

[Reference]

[Example]

0x09

<HT>

Horizontal tab

Valid for	VKP80III LAT	
	VKP80III REAR	
	VKP80III ETH	

[Format]	Hex	09
	ASCII	HT

[Range]

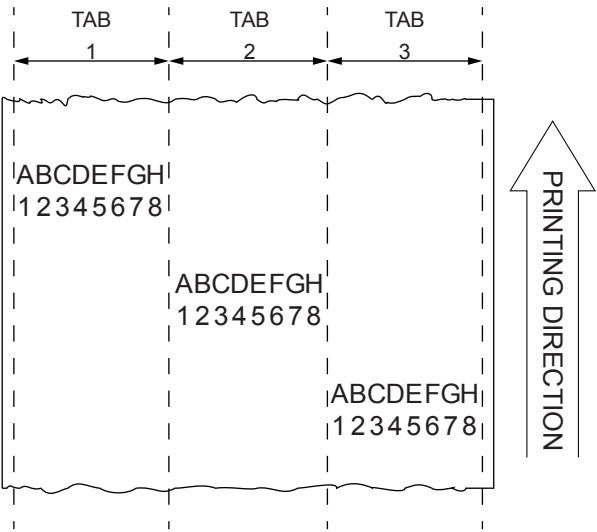
[Description] Moves the print position to the next horizontal tab position.

- [Notes]
- Horizontal tab position are set using [0x1B 0x44](#).
 - Ignored unless the next horizontal tab position has been set.
 - If the command is received when the printing position is at the right margin, the device executes print buffer full printing and horizontal tab processing from the beginning of the next line.

[Default] Default tab positions are set at intervals of 8 characters (9, 17, 25, ...) when the right-side character spacing is 0.

[Reference] [0x1B 0x44](#)

[Example]





0x1B 0x24

<ESC \$>

Set absolute print position

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex	1B	24	nL	nH
	ASCII	ESC	\$	nL	nH
[Range]	0x00 ≤ nL ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ nH ≤ 0xFF				
[Description]	Sets the distance from the beginning of the line to the position at which subsequent characters are to be printed. The distance from the beginning of the line to the print position is [(nL + nH × 256) × (vertical or horizontal motion unit)].				
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Settings outside the specified printable area are ignored.• The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by 0x1D 0x50.• 0x1D 0x50 can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount.• In standard mode, the horizontal motion unit (x) is used.• If the setting is outside the printing area width, it sets the absolute print position, but the left or right margin is set at default value.				
[Default]					
[Reference]	0x1B 0x5C, 0x1D 0x50				
[Example]					



0x1B 0x28 0x76

<ESC (v>

Set relative vertical print position

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH					
[Format]	Hex	1B	28	76	nL	nH
	ASCII	ESC	(v	nL	nH
[Range]	0x00 ≤ nL ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ nH ≤ 0xFF					
[Description]	Sets the print vertical position based on the current position by using the horizontal or vertical motion unit. This command sets the distance from the current position to [(nL + nH × 256) × horizontal or vertical motion unit].					
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• When the starting position is specified by N motion unit to the bottom: $nL + nH \times 256 = N$.• When the starting position is specified by N motion unit to the top (negative direction), use the complement of 65536: $nL + nH \times 256 = 65536 - N$.• The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by 0x1D 0x50.• The 0x1D 0x50 command can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount.• In standard mode, the vertical motion unit is used.					
[Default]						
[Reference]	0x1D 0x50					
[Example]						



0x1B 0x44

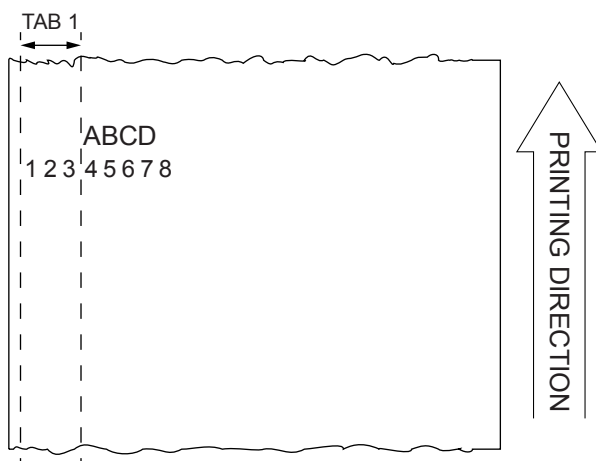
<ESC D>

Set horizontal tab positions

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex	1B	44	n1...nk	00
	ASCII	ESC	D	n1...nk	NUL
[Range]	0x01 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ k ≤ 0x20				
[Description]	Sets horizontal tab positions <ul style="list-style-type: none">• n specifies the column number for setting a horizontal tab position calculated from the beginning of the line.• k indicates the total number of horizontal tab positions to be set.				
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The horizontal tab position is stored as a value of [character width × n] measured from the beginning of the line. The character width includes the right-side character spacing and double-width characters are set with twice the width of normal characters.• This command cancels previous tab settings.• Up to 32 tab positions (k = 0x20) can be set. Data exceeding 32 tab positions is processed as normal data.• Send [n] k in ascending order and place a 0 NUL code at the end. When [n] k is less than or equal to the preceding value [n] k-1, the setting is complete and the data which follows is processed as normal data.• 0x1B 0x44 0x00 cancels all horizontal tab positions.• The previously specified horizontal tab position does not change, even if the character width is modified.				
[Default]	Default tab positions are set at intervals of 8 characters (columns 9, 17, 25, ...) when the right-side character spacing is 0.				
[Reference]	0x09				

[Example]

To set a tabulation to column 4 send the command:
0x1B 0x44 0x03 0x00



To print the string 'ABCD' to the tabulation previously set, the command sequence is:
0x09 'ABCD'

where:

0x09 move the print position to the set horizontal tab (4th column).
'ABCD' is the string to be printed.



0x1B 0x5C

<ESC \>

Set relative print position

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1B ESC	5C \	nL nL	nH nH
[Range]	0x00 ≤ nL ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ nH ≤ 0xFF				
[Description]	Sets the print starting position based on the current position by using the horizontal or vertical motion unit. Sets the distance from the current position to [(nL + nH × 256) × horizontal or vertical motion unit].				
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• When the starting position is specified by N motion units to the right: $nL + nH \times 256 = N$.• When the starting position is specified by n motion units to the left (negative direction), use the complement of 65536: $nL + nH \times 256 = 65536 - N$.• If setting exceeds the printing area width, the left or right margin is set to the default value.• The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by 0x1D 0x50.• 0x1D 0x50 can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion units. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount.• In standard mode, the horizontal motion unit is used.• It's possible to print further on the right margin set for every font. In this case the printing continues up to the maximum border of the device mechanism and then begins a new row.				
[Default]					
[Reference]	0x1B 0x24 , 0x1D 0x50				
[Example]					

0x1B 0x61

<ESC a>

Select justification

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	61	n
	ASCII	ESC	a	n

[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0x02$
	$0x30 \leq n \leq 0x32$

[Description] This command selects the type of justification based on the value of n as follows:

n	JUSTIFICATION
0x00, 0x30	Left justification
0x01, 0x31	Centered
0x02, 0x32	Right justification

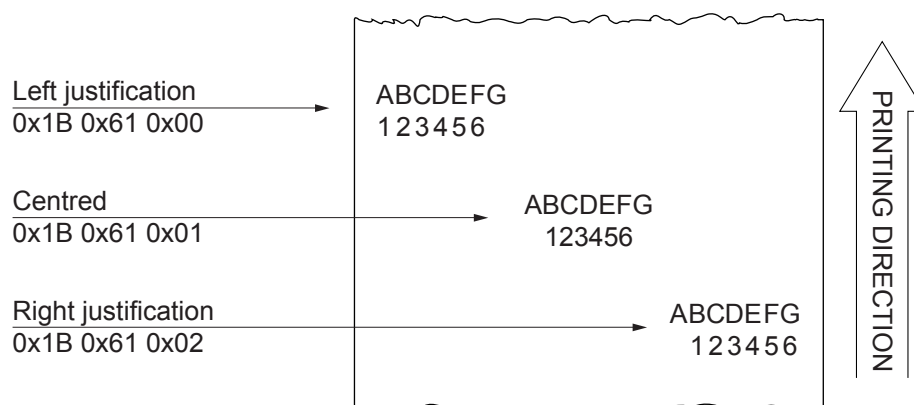
[Notes]

- Lines are justified within the specified printing area.
- Spaces set by 0x09, 0x1B 0x24 and 0x1B 0x5C will be justified according to the previously-entered mode.

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference]

[Example]





0x1B 0x6A

<ESC j>

Select justification on the same line

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
-----------	---	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1B	6A	n
	ASCII	ESC	j	n

[Range] 0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x02

[Description] This command selects the type of justification on the same line based on the value of n as follows:

n	JUSTIFICATION
0x00	Left justification
0x01	Centered
0x02	Right justification

[Notes]

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference]

[Example]

0x1D 0x4C

<GS L>

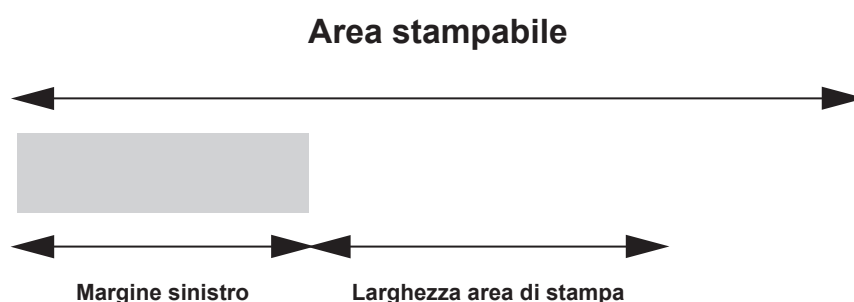
Set left margin

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	4C	nL	nH
	ASCII	GS	L	nL	nH

[Range] 0x00 ≤ nL, nH ≤ 0xFF

[Description] Sets the left margin to [(nL + nH × 256) × horizontal motion unit].



- [Notes]
- If the setting exceeds the printable area, the maximum value of the printable area is used.
 - If the left margin + printing area width is greater than the printable area, the printing area width is set at maximum value.
 - The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by [0x1D 0x50](#). Changing the horizontal or vertical motion unit does not affect the current left margin.
 - The [0x1D 0x50](#) command can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit.
 - However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount and it must be in even units of the minimum horizontal movement amount.

[Default]

[Reference] [0x1D 0x50](#), [0x1D 0x57](#)

[Example]

0x1D 0x57

<GS W>

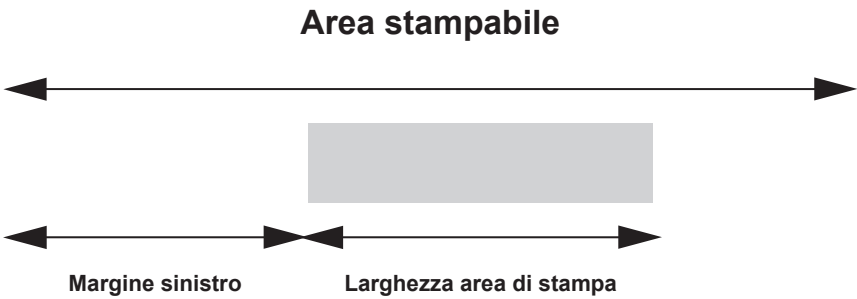
Set printing area width

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	57	nL	nH
	ASCII	GS	W	nL	nH

[Range]	$0 \leq nL, nH \leq 0xFF$
	$0 \leq (nL + nH \times 256) \leq 608$

[Description]	Sets the printing area width to the area specified by nL and nH. The left margin is set to $[(nL + nH \times 256) \times (\text{horizontal motion unit})]$ inches.
---------------	---



[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This command is only enabled if set at the beginning of the line. • If the right margin is greater than the printable area, the printing area width is set at maximum value. • If the printing area width = 0, it is set at the maximum value. • The horizontal and vertical motion units are specified by 0x1D 0x50. Changing the horizontal or vertical motion unit does not affect the current left margin. • The 0x1D 0x50 command can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount and it must be in even units of the minimum horizontal movement amount.
---------	--

[Default]

[Reference]	0x1D 0x4C , 0x1D 0x50
-------------	---

[Example]



MACRO FUNCTIONS COMMANDS

0x1D 0x3A

<GS :>

Start or end of macro definition

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1D GS	3A :
[Range]			
[Description]	Starts or ends macro definition.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Macro definition starts when this command is received during normal operation.• When 0x1D 0x5E is received during macro definition, the device ends macro definition and clears all definitions.• Macros are not defined when power is turned on to the machine.• Macro content is not cancelled by the 0x1B 0x40 command. Therefore, 0x1B 0x40 may be included in the content of macro definitions.• If the device receives 0x1D 0x3A a second time after previously receiving 0x1D 0x3A, the device remains in macro undefined status.• The contents of the macro can be defined up to 1024 bytes. If the macro definition exceeds 1024 bytes, excess data is not stored.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1D 0x5E		
[Example]			



0x1D 0x5E

<GS ^>

Execute macro

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH					
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1D GS	5E ^	r r	t t	m m
[Range]	0x00 ≤ r, t ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ m ≤ 0x01					
[Description]	<p>Executes a macro.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• r specifies the number of times to execute the macro.• t specifies the waiting time for executing the macro. The waiting time is t × 100 ms for each macro execution.• m specifies macro executing mode: When the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of m = 0, the macro is executed r times continuously at the interval specified by t. When the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of m = 1, after waiting for the period specified by t, the LED indicator blinks and the device waits for the FEED button to be pressed. After the button is pressed, the device executes the macro once. The device repeats the operation r times.					
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command has an interval of (t × 100 ms) after a macro is executed by t.• If this command is received while a macro is being defined, the macro definition is aborted and the definition is cleared.• If the macro is not defined or if r is 0x00, nothing is executed.• When the macro is executed by pressing the FEED button (m = 0x01), the paper cannot be fed using the FEED button.					
[Default]						
[Reference]	0x1D 0x3A					
[Example]						



COMMANDS FOR MECHANISM CONTROL

0x1B 0x69

<ESC i>

Total cut

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1B	69
	ASCII	ESC	i
[Range]			
[Description]			
This command enables autocutter operation and executes a total cut.			
[Notes]			
The device waits to complete all paper movement commands before it executes a total cut.			
[Default]			
[Reference]			
[Example]			

0x1C 0xC1

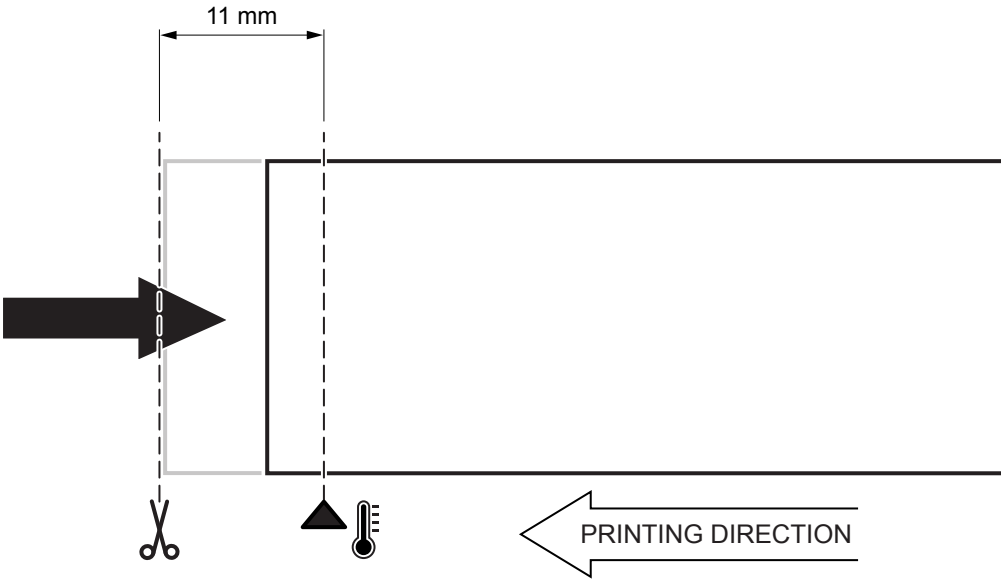
Paper recovery after cut

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1C	C1	n
	ASCII	FS	0xC1	n

[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0x0B$
---------	-------------------------

[Description]	Set the paper moving (in millimetres) toward the print head after the paper cut.
---------------	--



[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set $n = 0x0B$ to complete recover the paper.
---------	--

[Default]	$n = 0x0B = 11 \text{ mm}$
-----------	----------------------------

[Reference]	
-------------	--

[Example]	
-----------	--



0x1D 0x56

<GS V>

Select cut mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT			
	VKP80III REAR			
	VKP80III ETH			

[Format]	Hex	1D	56	m
	ASCII	GS	V	m

[Range] m = 0x00, 0x30, 0x41, 0x42

[Description] Selects cut mode and executes the cut command based on the value of m as follows:

m	FUNCTION
0x00, 0x30	Total cut
0x41, 0x42	Form feed (cut position + [n × vertical motion unit]) and total cut

- [Notes]
- This command is only enabled if set at the beginning of the line.
 - The horizontal and vertical motion units are specified by [0x1D 0x50](#).

[Default]

[Reference] [0x1B 0x69](#), [0x1D 0x50](#)

[Example]



0x1D 0x65

<GS e>

Ejector management

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	65	n	m
	ASCII	GS	e	n	m

[Range]	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0x03$
	$n = 0x05, 0x06, 0x08, 0x12, 0x14, 0x20$
	$0x00 \leq t \leq 0xFF$

[Description]	This command manages the operation of the ejector based on the value of n as follows:
	n = 0x01 None
	n = 0x02 Ticket retracted (only if paper retracting is enabled)
	n = 0x03 Present the ticket with m steps (1 step = 7.3 mm)
	n = 0x05 Ticket ejected
	n = 0x06 Transmit the status byte of the ejector

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	DECIMAL	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	0	Paper present in abundance
	On	01	1	Near paper end
1	Off	00	0	RESERVED
2	Off	00	0	Paper end sensor (paper not present)
	On	04	4	Paper end sensor (paper present)
3	Off	00	0	Ticket not present on the output
	On	08	8	Ticket present on the output
4	Off	00	0	Device's stepper motor off
	On	10	16	Device's stepper motor on
5	Off	00	0	Emitter motor off
	On	20	32	Emitter motor on
6	Off	00	0	Not error
	On	40	64	Error
7	Off	00	0	Free paper route
	On	80	128	Paper jam

n = 0x08	Sets the length of the ticket presentation in m steps (1 step = 7.3 mm).
n = 0x12	Disable the ejector continuous mode and sets the normal functioning: when the device is printing, the ticket remains in the bezel outlet until a cut command or eject command will be sent.
n = 0x14	Enable the ejectorcontinuous mode: when the device is printing, the ticket doesn't remain in the bezel outlet but it is continuously presented.



n = 0x20 Present a ticket in m steps, (1 step = 7.3 mm) with a timeout expressed in seconds indicated by t.

[Notes]

- m must be sent with n = 0x03, n = 0x08 and n = 0x20;
- With n = 0x03, 0x08 or 0x20 the device checks the length of the presentation: if the value of m is too high, the ticket is automatically presented with the maximum value of the allowed ticket length.
- With n = 0x03 or 0x20 if the ticket is not yet cut, before to perform the command, the device performs a total cut.
- With n = 0x20 it's necessary set a timeout that indicate how long th ticket remain presented; if send a now print before the timeout it's execute a ticket retract or ticket eject in according to device setup setting, when timeout occurs the device executes a ticket retract or ticket eject in according to device setup settings.

[Reference]

[0x1B 0x69](#)

[Example]

To print a ticket send the command sequence:

Ejector management	0x1D 0x65 0x05 (ejection) o 0x1D 0x65 0x02 (retracting)
Print ticket	
Paper total cut	0x1B 0x69
Presentation	0x1D 0x65 0x03 0x0C (87 mm presentation)



ALIGNMENT COMMANDS

0x1D 0xE7

Set black mark distance

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex	1D	E7	nL	nH
	ASCII	GS	0xE7	nL	nH
[Range]	0x00 ≤ nH ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ nL ≤ 0xFF				
[Description]	Sets black mark distance in tenth of millimeter of the alignment point from the edge of the black mark. This value is expressed as [(nH × 256) + nL].				
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The maximum value is 32 mm.• The minimum value is 0 mm.• The distance is saved in nonvolatile memory: it is therefore recommended not to send this command for each printed ticket, because the number of rewrites is limited. In many devices, however, is checked the diversity of the data before performing the rescue to avoid reaching the limit of rewrites.• The distance defined by this command is the same that can be set with the value of the “Black Mark Distance” during the setup of the device or by modifying the same parameter of the “Setup.ini” file (see user manual for further explanation).				
[Default]	nH = 0x00 nL = 0x00				
[Reference]					

[Example]

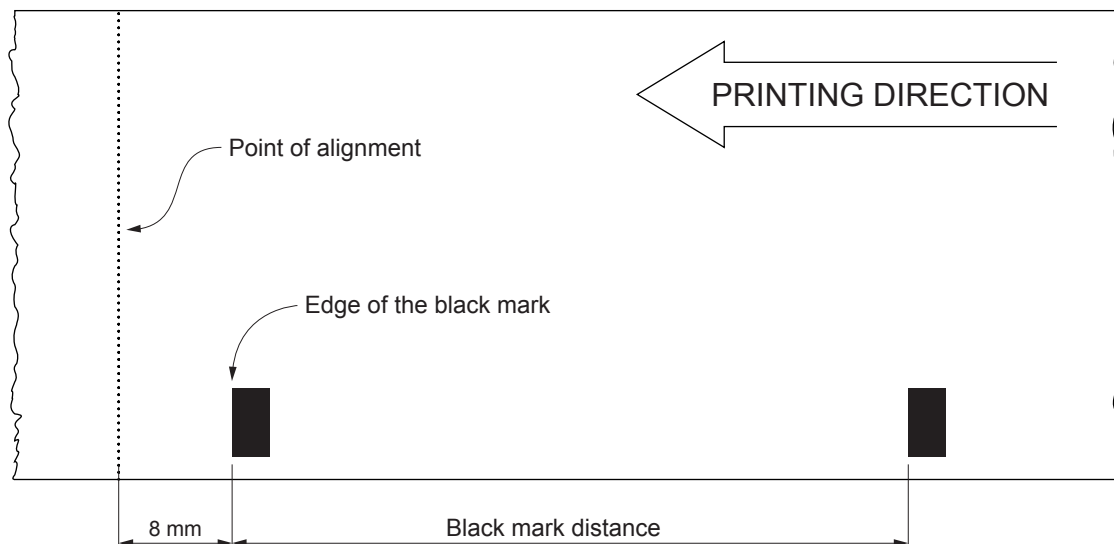
To set a distance of the alignment point from the black mark equal to 8 mm = 80 tenths of a millimeter, send the command:

0x1D 0xE7 0x00 0x50

where:

0x00 the most significant bit (MSB = 0) defines the sign +

0x00 0x50 the absolute value defines the distance = 80 tenths of a millimeter





0x1D 0xF6

Align the ticket with the print head

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1D GS	F6 0xF6
[Range]			
[Description]	This command align the edge of black mark to the alignment point (see ALIGNMENT section for further explanation).		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Use 0x1D 0xE7 command to set the distance between the edge of black mark and the alignment point.• To work properly, the “Black Mark Position” parameter must be enabled during the setup procedure (refer to the user manual of each device).• Use this alignment command even to print more tickets without cutting.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1D 0xE7 , 0x1D 0xF8		
[Example]			



0x1D 0xF8

Align the ticket with the autocutter

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1D	F8
	ASCII	GS	0xF8
[Range]			
[Description]			
This command align the edge of the black mark to the alignment point (see ALIGNMENT section for further explanation).			
[Notes]			
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Use 0x1D 0xE7 command to set distance between the edge of the ticket and the alignment point.• To work properly, the “Black Mark Position” parameter must be enabled during the setup procedure (refer to the user manual of each device).• Use this alignment command even to print more tickets without cutting.			
[Default]			
[Reference]			
0x1D 0xE7 , 0x1D 0xF6			
[Example]			



MISCELLANEOUS COMMANDS

0x1B 0x3D

<ESC =>

Select peripheral device

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	3D	n
	ASCII	ESC	=	n

[Range] 0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF

[Description] Select the device to which the host computer sends data, using n as follows:

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Device disabled
	On	01	Device enabled
1	-	-	RESERVED
2	-	-	RESERVED
3	-	-	RESERVED
4	-	-	RESERVED
5	-	-	RESERVED
6	-	-	RESERVED
7	Off	00	Pass-through function disabled
	On	80	Pass-through function enabled

- [Notes]
- When the device is disabled, it ignores all transmitted data until the device is enabled through this command.
 - When the Pass-through function is enabled, all transmitted data are sent on the 2nd serial.

[Default] n = 0x01

[Reference]

[Example]



0x1B 0x40

<ESC @>

Initialize device

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1B	40
	ASCII	ESC	@
[Range]			
[Description]	Clears the data in the print buffer and resets the device mode to that in effect when power was turned on.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The data in the receiver buffer is not cleared.• The macro definitions are not cleared.		
[Default]			
[Reference]			
[Example]			



0x1B 0x63 0x35

<ESC c 5>

Enable or disable keys panel

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex	1B	63	35	n
	ASCII	ESC	c	5	n
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF				
[Description]	Enables or disables the keys panel, based on the value of n - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 0, the keys panel is enabled. - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 1, the keys panel is disabled.				
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Only the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is effective.• When the keys panel is disabled, the keys may only be used after the device has been reset.				
[Default]	n = 0x00				
[Reference]					
[Example]					



0x1B 0xFA

Print graphic bank (608x862 dots)

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH															
[Format]	Hex	1B	FA	n	xH	xL	yH	yL								
	ASCII	ESC	0xFA	n	xH	xL	yH	yL								
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x02 0x00 ≤ xH, xL, yH, yL ≤ 0xFF															
[Description]	Prints graphic logo from flash or current graphic page located in RAM based on the value of n as follows:															
	<table><tr><th>n</th><th>FUNCTION</th></tr><tr><td>0x00</td><td>Print graphic page from RAM used at the moment</td></tr><tr><td>0x01</td><td>Print logo 1 from flash</td></tr><tr><td>0x02</td><td>Print logo 2 from flash</td></tr></table>								n	FUNCTION	0x00	Print graphic page from RAM used at the moment	0x01	Print logo 1 from flash	0x02	Print logo 2 from flash
n	FUNCTION															
0x00	Print graphic page from RAM used at the moment															
0x01	Print logo 1 from flash															
0x02	Print logo 2 from flash															
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Printable maximum vertical dimension is 862 dots: xL + xH × 256 specifies the starting dot line (1 ÷ 862). yL + yH × 256 specifies the number of lines to print.• If (xL + (xH × 256)) > 862 the device does not execute the command.• If (xL + (xH × 256) + yL + (yH × 256)) > 862 the device only prints 862 - xL + (xH × 256) + 1 dotline.															
[Default]																
[Reference]																
[Example]	To print from RAM bank dotline 100 to dotline 299, send the command sequence 0x1B 0xFA 0x00 0x00 0x64 0x00 0xC7															



0x1B 0xFF

Receive the graphic page from the communication port

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	FF	n	nL	nH
	ASCII	ESC	0xFA	n	nL	nH

[Range]	n = 0x01, 0x02
	0x00 ≤ nL, nH ≤ 0xFF

[Description]	Receives [nL + (nH × 256)] words from the communication port and save them in the flash bank based on the value of n as follows:
---------------	--

n	FUNCTION
0x01	Save logo in the flash bank 1
0x02	Save logo in the flash bank 2

[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• For serial communication, set setup parameter “RS232 handshaking” to “Hardware”.• The number of received data bytes is [nL + (nH × 256)] × 2.• Every word is received first as MSB and then as LSB.• If [nL + (nH × 256)] is more than 32756, the following data are processed as normal data.• In the horizontal dot line there are 38 words.• The flash bank for graphic print dimensions are: 608 horizontal dots (76 bytes/line) × 862 vertical dots (65512 bytes).
---------	--

[Default]

[Reference]

[Example]

0x1C 0xC0

Print part of graphic logo in the graphic page

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1C	C0	xH	xL	yH	yL	dxH	dxL	dyH	dyL	xIH	xIL	yIH	yIL	num
	ASCII	1C	0xC0	xH	xL	yH	yL	dxH	dxL	dyH	dyL	xIH	xIL	yIH	yIL	num

[Range]	$dx + xl \leq 608$ $dx + x \leq 608$ $dy + yl \leq 862$ $0x00 \leq num \leq 0x01$
---------	--

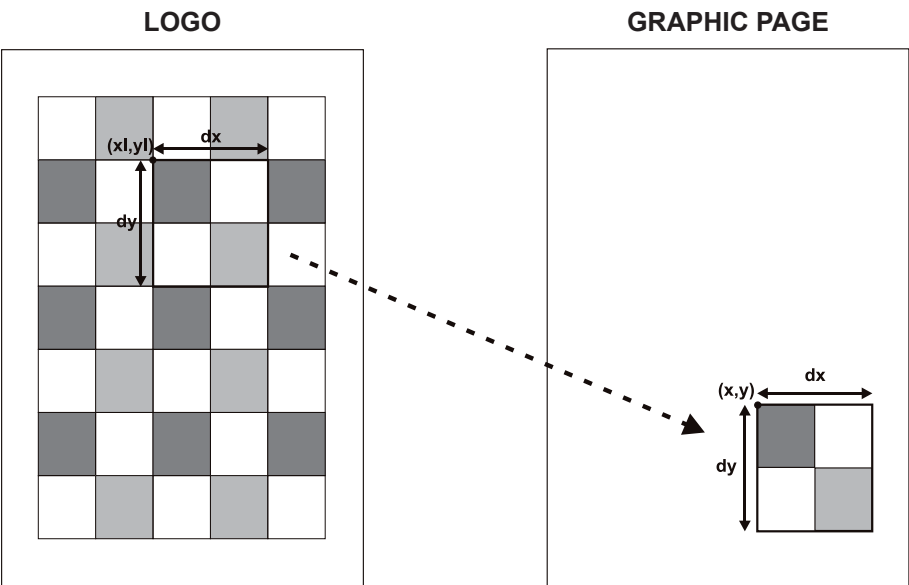
[Description]	<p>Allows to select parts of the graphic logo and insert the coordinates of the graphic page point in which to print it.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (xl,yl) = graphic logo point coordinates: $xl = xIL + (xIH \times 256)$; $yl = yIL + (yIH \times 256)$ • dx = horizontal dimension of the graphic logo part which must be printed: $dx = dxL + (dxH \times 256)$ • dy = vertical dimension of the graphic logo part which must be printed: $dy = dyL + (dyH \times 256)$ • (x,y) = coordinates of the graphic page point where must be printed the graphic logo part: $x = xL + (xH \times 256)$; $y = yL + (yH \times 256)$ • num = parameter for the graphic logo selection between the two logos available.
---------------	--

[Notes]	
---------	--

[Default]	
-----------	--

[Reference]	
-------------	--

[Example]	
-----------	--





0x1D 0x43 0x30

<GS C 0>

Select counter print mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH					
-----------	---	--	--	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1D	43	30	n	m
	ASCII	GS	C	0	n	m

[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x05 m = 0x00, 0x01, 0x02, 0x30, 0x31, 0x32
---------	---

[Description]	Selects a print mode for the serial number counter. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• n specifies the number of digits to be printed as follows: when n = 0x00, the device prints the actual digits indicated by the number value. when n = 0x01 to 0x05, this command sets the number of digits to be printed.• m specifies the printing position within the entire range of printed digits, as follows:
---------------	--

m	PRINTING POSITION	PROCESSING OF DIGITS LESS THAN THOSE SPECIFIED
0x00, 0x30	Align right	Adds spaces to the left.
0x01, 0x31	Align right	Adds '0' to the left.
0x02, 0x32	Align left	Adds spaces to the right

[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• If n or m is out of the defined range, the previously set print mode is not changed.• If n = 0x00, m does not have any meaning.
---------	--

[Default]	n = 0x00, m = 0x00
-----------	--------------------

[Reference]	0x1D 0x43 0x31, 0x1D 0x43 0x32, 0x1D 0x43 0x3B, 0x1D 0x63
-------------	---

[Example]			
	n = 0x03,m = 0x00	n = 0x03, m = 0x01	n = 0x03, m = 0x02
	□ □ 1	001	1 □ □
	□ indicates a space		



0x1D 0x43 0x31

<GS C 1>

Select count mode (A)

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH									
[Format]	Hex	1D	43	31	aL	aH	bL	bH	n	r
	ASCII	GS	C	1	aL	aH	bL	bH	n	r
[Range]	0x00 ≤ aL, aH ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ bL, bH ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ n, r ≤ 0xFF									
[Description]	Selects a count mode for the serial number counter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aL, aH o bL, bH specify the counter range. • n specify the stepping amount when counting up or down. • r indicates the repetition number when the counter value is fixed. 									
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Count-up mode is specified when: [aL + (aH × 256)] < [bL + (bH × 256)] and n ≠ 0x00 and r ≠ 0x00 • Count-down mode is specified when: [aL + (aH × 256)] > [bL + (bH × 256)] and n ≠ 0x00 and r ≠ 0x00 • Counting stops when: [aL + (aH × 256)] = [bL + (bH × 256)] or n = 0x00 or r = 0x00 • In setting count-up mode, the minimum value of the counter is [aL + (aH × 256)] and the maximum value is [bL + (bH × 256)]. If counting up reaches a value exceeding the maximum, it is resumed with the minimum value. • In setting count-down mode, the maximum value of the counter is [aL + (aH × 256)] and the minimum value is [bL + (bH × 256)]. If counting down reaches a value less than minimum, it is resumed with the maximum value. • When the command is executed, the internal count that indicates the repetition number specified by r is cleared. 									
[Default]	aL = 0x01, aH = 0x00, bL = 0xFF, bH = 0xFF, n = 0x01, r = 0x01									
[Reference]	0x1D 0x43 0x30 , 0x1D 0x43 0x32 , 0x1D 0x43 0x3B , 0x1D 0x63									
[Example]	Send the command sequence: <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-end; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="text-align: center;">0x1D</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x43</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x31</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x01 ↓ aL</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x00 ↓ aH</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x0A ↓ bL</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x00 ↓ bH</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x01 ↓ n</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x02 ↓ r</div> </div> <p>The counter is set from 1 [aL + (aH × 256)] to 10 [bL + (bH × 256)]. The counter is incremented by 1 (n) repeating the same value of 2 times (r).</p>									



0x1D 0x43 0x32

<GS C 2>

Set counter

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH					
[Format]	Hex	1D	43	32	nL	nH
	ASCII	GS	C	2	nL	nH
[Range]	0x00 ≤ nL, nH ≤ 0xFF					
[Description]	Sets the serial number counter value. • nL and nH determine the value of the serial number counter set by [nL + (nH × 256)].					
[Notes]	• In count-up mode, if the counter value specified by this command goes out of the counter operation range specified by 0x1D 0x43 0x31 or 0x1D 0x43 0x3B, it is forced to convert to the minimum value by 0x1D 0x63. • In count-down mode, if the counter value specified by this command goes out of the counter operation range specified by 0x1D 0x43 0x31 or 0x1D 0x43 0x3B, it is forced to convert to the maximum value by 0x1D 0x63.					
[Default]	nL = 0x01, nH = 0x00					
[Reference]	0x1D 0x43 0x30, 0x1D 0x43 0x31, 0x1D 0x43 0x3B, 0x1D 0x63					
[Example]	Send the command sequence: <div>0x1D 0x43 0x32 0x05 0x00 ↓ ↓ nL nH</div> The counter is set starting from 5 [nL + (nH x 256)].					



0x1D 0x49

<GS />

Transmit device ID

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	49	n
	ASCII	GS	I	n

[Range]	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0x03$
	$0x31 \leq n \leq 0x33$
	$n = 0xFF$

[Description]	Transmits the device ID specified by n follows:
---------------	---

n	DEVICE ID	SPECIFICATION
0x01, 0x31	Device model ID (1 byte)	0x5D
0x02, 0x32	Type ID	See table below
0x03, 0x33	ROM version ID (4 bytes)	Depends on ROM version (4 character)
0xFF	Device model ID (2 bytes)	0x02 0x05

n = 0x02, 0x32 Type ID

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	2 bytes characters codes not supported
1	Off	00	Autocutter not supplied
	On	02	Autocutter supplied
2	Off	00	Thermal paper w/o label
	On	04	Thermal paper label
3	-	-	Undefined
4	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off
5	-	-	Undefined
6	-	-	Undefined
7	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off

[Notes]	This command is executed when the data is processed in the data buffer. Therefore, there could be a time lag between command reception and data transmission, depending on data buffer status.
---------	--

[Default]

[Reference]

[Example]



0x1D 0x50

<GS P>

Set horizontal and vertical motion units

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex	1D	50	x	y
	ASCII	GS	P	x	y
[Range]	$0x00 \leq x, y \leq 0xFF$				
[Description]	Sets the horizontal and vertical motion units to 1/x inch and 1/y inch respectively. When x is set to 0, the default setting value is used. When y is set to 0, the default setting value is used.				
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The horizontal direction is perpendicular to the paper feed direction.• In standard mode, the following commands use x or y, regardless of character rotation (upside-down or 90° clockwise rotation): <p>Commands using x: 0x1B 0x20, 0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x5C, 0x1D 0x4C, 0x1D 0x57.</p> <p>Commands using y: 0x1B 0x33, 0x1B 0x4A.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command does not affect the previously specified values.• The calculated result from combining this command with others is truncated to the minimum value of the mechanical pitch or an exact multiple of that value.				
[Default]	x = 0xCC, y = 0x198				
[Reference]	0x1B 0x20, 0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x5C, 0x1B 0x33, 0x1B 0x4A, 0x1D 0x4C, 0x1D 0x57				
[Example]					



0x1D 0x63

<GS c>

Print counter

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1D	63
	ASCII	GS	c
[Range]			
[Description]	Sets the serial counter value in the print buffer and increments or decrements the counter value.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• After setting the current counter value in the print buffer as print data (a character string), the device counts up or down based on the count mode set. The counter value in the print buffer is printed when the device receives a print command or the buffer is full.• The counter print mode is set by 0x1D 0x43 0x30.• The counter mode is set by 0x1D 0x43 0x31 or 0x1D 0x43 0x3B.• In count-up mode, if the counter value set by this command goes out of the counter operation range set by 0x1D 0x43 0x31 or 0x1D 0x43 0x3B, it is forced to convert to the minimum value.• In count-down mode, if the counter value set by this command goes out of the counter operation range set by 0x1D 0x43 0x31 or 0x1D 0x43 0x3B, it is forced to convert to the maximum value.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1D 0x43 0x30, 0x1D 0x43 0x31, 0x1D 0x43 0x32, 0x1D 0x43 0x3B		
[Example]			



0x1D 0xD0

Set horizontal and vertical motion units

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH						
[Format]	Hex	1D	D0	xH	xL	yH	yL
	ASCII	GS	0xD0	xH	xL	yH	yL
[Range]	$0 \leq [(xH * 256) + xL] \leq 2040$ $0 \leq [(yH * 256) + yL] \leq 2040$						
[Description]	Sets the horizontal and vertical motion units to $1/[(xH * 256) + xL]$ inch and $1/[(yH * 256) + yL]$ inch respectively. When x is set to 0, the default setting value is used. When y is set to 0, the default setting value is used.						
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The horizontal direction is perpendicular to the paper feed direction.• In standard mode, the following commands use x or y, regardless of character rotation (upside-down or 90° clockwise rotation): Commands using x: 0x1B 0x20, 0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x5C, 0x1D 0x4C, 0x1D 0x57. Commands using y: 0x1B 0x33, 0x1B 0x4A. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command does not affect the previously specified values.• The calculated result from combining this command with others is truncated to the minimum value of the mechanical pitch or an exact multiple of that value.						
[Default]	x = 0xCC, y = 0x198						
[Reference]	0x1B 0x20, 0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x5C, 0x1B 0x33, 0x1B 0x4A, 0x1D 0x4C, 0x1D 0x50, 0x1D 0x57						
[Example]							



0x1D 0xE6

Virtual paper-end limit

Valid for	VKP80III LAT				
	VKP80III REAR				
	VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex	1D	E6	nH	nL
	ASCII	GS	0xE6	nH	nL
[Range]	$0x00 \leq nH \leq 0xFF$				
	$0x00 \leq nL \leq 0xFF$				
[Description]	This command sets the limit, expressed in cm as $[(nH \times 256) + nL]$, after which is pointed out the virtual paper-end.				
[Notes]					
[Default]	nH = 0x00				
	nL = 0xF0				
[Reference]					
[Example]	To see the virtual paper-end is pointed out after 15 metres from the first detection of low paper, it's necessary convert 15 metres in 1500 centimetres and then, calculate nH and nL value in the following mode:				
	$nH = 1500 / 256 = 5$				
	$nL = 1500 - (nH \times 256) = 1500 - (5 \times 256) = 220$				
	and then send the following command:				
	0x1D 0xE6 0x05 0xDC				



0x1D 0xE8

Set minimum ticket length

Valid for	VKP80III LAT			
	VKP80III REAR			
	VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1D	E8	n
	ASCII	GS	0xE8	n
[Range]	$0x36 \leq n \leq 0xFF$			
[Description]	This command sets the minimum ticket length to the n value.			
[Notes]	Set values between 54 mm and 255 mm. Values lower than those specified are ignored.			
[Default]	n = 0x46 = 70 mm			
[Reference]				
[Example]	To set the minimum ticket length at 80 mm, the command sequence will be: 0x1D 0xE8 0x00 0x50			



0x1D 0xF0

Set print mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH											
[Format]	Hex	1D	F0	n								
	ASCII	GS	0xF0	n								
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x02											
[Description]	Sets print mode based on the value of n as follows:											
	<table><tr><th>n</th><th>PRINT MODE</th></tr><tr><td>0x00</td><td>High quality</td></tr><tr><td>0x01</td><td>Normal</td></tr><tr><td>0x02</td><td>High speed</td></tr></table>				n	PRINT MODE	0x00	High quality	0x01	Normal	0x02	High speed
n	PRINT MODE											
0x00	High quality											
0x01	Normal											
0x02	High speed											
[Notes]	Print mode reverts to the default value when the device is reset or turned off.											
[Default]	n = 0x02											
[Reference]												
[Example]												



VKP80III EMULATION

1	COMMANDS LISTED IN ALPHANUMERIC ORDER.....	164
2	COMMANDS LISTED BY FUNCTION	169



1 COMMANDS LISTED IN ALPHANUMERIC ORDER

0x08	<BS>	281
0x09	<HT>	282
0x0A	<LF>	249
0x0D	<CR>	250
0x10 0x04	<DLE EOT>	261
0x18	<CAN>	219
0x1B 0x0C	<ESC FF>	254
0x1B 0x20	<ESC SP>	220
0x1B 0x21	<ESC !>	221
0x1B 0x24	<ESC \$>	283
0x1B 0x25	<ESC %>	223
0x1B 0x26	<ESC &>	224
0x1B 0x28 0x76	<ESC (v>	284
0x1B 0x2A	<ESC *>	274
0x1B 0x2D	<ESC ->	225
0x1B 0x30	<ESC 0>	246
0x1B 0x32	<ESC 2>	247
0x1B 0x33	<ESC 3>	248
0x1B 0x34	<ESC 4>	226
0x1B 0x3D	<ESC =>	304
0x1B 0x3F	<ESC ?>	227
0x1B 0x40	<ESC @>	305
0x1B 0x43	<ESC C>	299
0x1B 0x44	<ESC D>	285
0x1B 0x45	<ESC E>	228



0x1B 0x46	<ESC F>	300
0x1B 0x47	<ESC G>	229
0x1B 0x4A	<ESC J>	251
0x1B 0x4C	<ESC L>	255
0x1B 0x4D	<ESC M>	230
0x1B 0x52	<ESC R>	231
0x1B 0x53	<ESC S>	256
0x1B 0x54	<ESC T>	257
0x1B 0x56	<ESC V>	232
0x1B 0x57	<ESC W>	258
0x1B 0x5C	<ESC \>	287
0x1B 0x61	<ESC a>	288
0x1B 0x63 0x35	<ESC c 5>	306
0x1B 0x64	<ESC d>	252
0x1B 0x6A	<ESC j>	289
0x1B 0x74	<ESC t>	233
0x1B 0x76	<ESC v>	267
0x1B 0x7B	<ESC {>	235
0x1B 0xC1		236
0x1B 0xFA		307
0x1B 0xFF		308
0x1C 0x25	<FS %>	237
0x1C 0x26	<FS &>	238
0x1C 0x2E	<FS .>	239
0x1C 0x42	<FS B>	309
0x1C 0x47	<FS G>	310
0x1C 0x4B	<FS K>	301
0x1C 0x4C	<FS L>	311



0x1C 0x50	.<FS P>	302
0x1C 0x65	.<FS e>	242
0x1C 0x66	.<FS f>	243
0x1C 0x93		313
0x1C 0x94		315
0x1C 0xC0		317
0x1C 0xC1		294
0x1D 0x21	.<GS !>	240
0x1D 0x24	.<GS \$>	259
0x1D 0x28 0x6B	.<GS (k>	177
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 065]	.<GS (k>	179
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 066]	.<GS (k>	180
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 067]	.<GS (k>	181
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 068]	.<GS (k>	182
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 069]	.<GS (k>	183
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 080]	.<GS (k>	185
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 081]	.<GS (k>	186
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 165]	.<GS (k>	187
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 166]	.<GS (k>	188
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 167]	.<GS (k>	192
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 169]	.<GS (k>	193
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 180]	.<GS (k>	194
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 181]	.<GS (k>	195
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 182]	.<GS (k>	196
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P65]	.<GS (k>	198
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P67]	.<GS (k>	199
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P68]	.<GS (k>	200
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P69]	.<GS (k>	201



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P80]	<GS (k>	202
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P81]	<GS (k>	203
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q65]	<GS (k>	204
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q66]	<GS (k>	205
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q67]	<GS (k>	206
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q68]	<GS (k>	207
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q80]	<GS (k>	208
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q81]	<GS (k>	209
0x1D 0x2A	<GS *>	276
0x1D 0x2F	<GS />	278
0x1D 0x3A	<GS :>	292
0x1D 0x42	<GS B>	241
0x1D 0x43 0x30	<GS C 0>	318
0x1D 0x43 0x31	<GS C 1>	319
0x1D 0x43 0x32	<GS C 2>	320
0x1D 0x43 0x3B	<GS C ;>	321
0x1D 0x48	<GS H>	210
0x1D 0x49	<GS I>	322
0x1D 0x4C	<GS L>	290
0x1D 0x50	<GS P>	323
0x1D 0x57	<GS W>	291
0x1D 0x5C	<GS \>	260
0x1D 0x5E	<GS ^>	293
0x1D 0x63	<GS c>	324
0x1D 0x66	<GS f>	212
0x1D 0x68	<GS h>	213
0x1D 0x6B	<GS k>	214
0x1D 0x76 0x30	<GS v 0>	279



0x1D 0x77	<GS w>	217
0x1D 0x7C		253
0x1D 0xD0		325
0x1D 0xE0		268
0x1D 0xE1		269
0x1D 0xE2		270
0x1D 0xE3		271
0x1D 0xE4		272
0x1D 0xE5		273
0x1D 0xE6		326
0x1D 0xE7		295
0x1D 0xE8		327
0x1D 0xE9		245
0x1D 0xF0		328
0x1D 0xF6		297
0x1D 0xF8		298



2 COMMANDS LISTED BY FUNCTION

COMMANDS FOR BARCODE PRINTING

0x1D 0x28 0x6B<GS (k>	177
Print two-dimensional barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 065]<GS (k>	179
Specify the number of columns of PDF417 barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 066]<GS (k>	180
Specify the number of rows of PDF417 barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 067]<GS (k>	181
Specify the width of a module of PDF417 barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 068]<GS (k>	182
Specify the height of the module of PDF417 barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 069]<GS (k>	183
Specify the error correction level of PDF417 barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 080]<GS (k>	185
Store the data in the barcode save area for printing in PDF417 format	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 081]<GS (k>	186
Encodes the data in the barcode save area and prints it in PDF417 format	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 165]<GS (k>	187
Specify encoding scheme of QRcode barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 166]<GS (k>	188
Specify QRcode barcode version	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 167]<GS (k>	192
Specify dot size of the module of the QRcode barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 169]<GS (k>	193
Specify the error correction level of the QRcode barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 180]<GS (k>	194
Store the data in the barcode save area for printing in QRcode format	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 181]<GS (k>	195
Prints the data stored in the barcode save area in QRcode format	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 182]<GS (k>	196
Transmit the QRcode barcode size in the barcode save area	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P65]<GS (k>	198
Specify encoding scheme of AZTEC barcode	
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P67]<GS (k>	199
Specify dot size of the module of the AZTEC barcode	



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P68]	.<GS (k>	200
Specify AZTEC barcode size		
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P69]	.<GS (k>	201
Specify the error correction level of the AZTEC barcode		
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P80]	.<GS (k>	202
Store the data in the barcode save area for printing in AZTEC format		
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P81]	.<GS (k>	203
Prints the data stored in the barcode save area in AZTEC format		
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q65]	.<GS (k>	204
Specify the encoding scheme of DATAMATRIX barcode		
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q66]	.<GS (k>	205
Set rotation of DATAMATRIX barcode		
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q67]	.<GS (k>	206
Set dot size of the module of DATAMATRIX barcode		
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q68]	.<GS (k>	207
Set size of DATAMATRIX barcode		
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q80]	.<GS (k>	208
Store the DATAMATRIX barcode data in the barcode save area		
0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q81]	.<GS (k>	209
Encodes and prints the DATAMATRIX barcode data in the barcode save area		
0x1D 0x48	.<GS H>	210
Select printing position of HRI characters in 1D barcodes		
0x1D 0x66	.<GS f>	212
Select font for HRI characters		
0x1D 0x68	.<GS h>	213
Set 1D barcode height		
0x1D 0x6B	.<GS k>	214
Print 1D barcode		
0x1D 0x77	.<GS w>	217
Set 1D barcode width		

CHARACTER COMMANDS

0x18	.<CAN>	219
Cancel current line transmitted		
0x1B 0x20	.<ESC SP>	220
Set right-side character spacing		
0x1B 0x21	.<ESC !>	221
Select print modes		



0x1B 0x25<ESC %>	223
Enable or disable user-defined characters		
0x1B 0x26<ESC &>	224
Defines user-defined characters		
0x1B 0x2D<ESC ->	225
Turn underline mode on or off		
0x1B 0x34<ESC 4>	226
Turn italic mode on or off		
0x1B 0x3F<ESC ?>	227
Cancel user-defined characters		
0x1B 0x45<ESC E>	228
Turn bold mode on or off		
0x1B 0x47<ESC G>	229
Turn double-strike mode on or off		
0x1B 0x4D<ESC M>	230
Select character font		
0x1B 0x52<ESC R>	231
Select an international character set		
0x1B 0x56<ESC V>	232
Set 90° rotated print mode		
0x1B 0x74<ESC t>	233
Select character code table		
0x1B 0x7B<ESC {>	235
Turn upside-down printing mode on or off		
0x1B 0xC1	236
Select character pitch		
0x1C 0x25<FS %>	237
Select the font type		
0x1C 0x26<FS &>	238
Enable chinese fonts		
0x1C 0x2E<FS .>	239
Disable chinese fonts		
0x1D 0x21<GS !>	240
Select character size		
0x1D 0x42<GS B>	241
Turn black and white reverse printing mode on or off		



COMMANDS FOR TT FONTS MANAGEMENT

0x1C 0x65	<FS e>	242
Enable or disable encoding for True Type fonts		
0x1C 0x66	<FS f>	243
True Type fonts management		
0x1D 0xE9		245
Load a TrueType font		

LINE SPACING COMMANDS

0x1B 0x30	<ESC 0>	246
Select 1/8-inch line spacing		
0x1B 0x32	<ESC 2>	247
Select 1/6-inch line spacing		
0x1B 0x33	<ESC 3>	248
Set line spacing		

PRINT COMMANDS

0x0A	<LF>	249
Print and line feed		
0x0D	<CR>	250
Print and carriage return		
0x1B 0x4A	<ESC J>	251
Print and paper feed		
0x1B 0x64	<ESC d>	252
Print and feed paper n lines		
0x1D 0x7C		253
Set printing density		

PAGE MODE COMMANDS

0x1B 0x0C	<ESC FF>	254
Print data in page mode		
0x1B 0x4C	<ESC L>	255
Select page mode		
0x1B 0x53	<ESC S>	256
Select standard mode		



0x1B 0x54<ESC T>.....	257
Select print direction in page mode		
0x1B 0x57<ESC W>.....	258
Set printing area in page mode		
0x1D 0x24<GS \$>.....	259
Set absolute vertical print position in page mode		
0x1D 0x5C<GS \>.....	260
Set relative vertical print position in page mode		

STATUS COMMANDS

0x10 0x04<DLE EOT>.....	261
Real-time status transmission		
0x1B 0x76<ESC v>.....	267
Transmit paper sensor status		
0x1D 0xE0	268
Enable or disable automatic FULL STATUS BACK		
0x1D 0xE1	269
Reading of length paper available before virtual paper-end		
0x1D 0xE2	270
Reading number of cuts performed by the autocutter		
0x1D 0xE3	271
Reading of length of printed paper		
0x1D 0xE4	272
Reading number of retracting		
0x1D 0xE5	273
Reading number of power up		

BIT-IMAGE COMMANDS

0x1B 0x2A<ESC *>.....	274
Select bit image mode		
0x1D 0x2A<GS *>.....	276
Define received bit image		
0x1D 0x2F<GS />.....	278
Print received bit image		
0x1D 0x76 0x30<GS v 0>.....	279
Print raster bit image		



PRINT POSITION COMMANDS

0x08	<BS>	281
Back space		
0x09	<HT>	282
Horizontal tab		
0x1B 0x24	<ESC \$>	283
Set absolute print position		
0x1B 0x28 0x76	<ESC (v>	284
Set relative vertical print position		
0x1B 0x44	<ESC D>	285
Set horizontal tab positions		
0x1B 0x5C	<ESC \>	287
Set relative print position		
0x1B 0x61	<ESC a>	288
Select justification		
0x1B 0x6A	<ESC j>	289
Select justification on the same line		
0x1D 0x4C	<GS L>	290
Set left margin		
0x1D 0x57	<GS W>	291
Set printing area width		

MACRO FUNCTIONS COMMANDS

0x1D 0x3A	<GS :>	292
Start or end of macro definition		
0x1D 0x5E	<GS ^>	293
Execute macro		

COMMANDS FOR MECHANISM CONTROL

0x1C 0xC1	294
Paper recovery after cut	



ALIGNMENT COMMANDS

0x1D 0xE7	295
Set black mark distance	
0x1D 0xF6	297
Align the ticket with the printhead	
0x1D 0xF8	298
Align the ticket with the autocutter	

EJECTOR MANAGEMENT COMMANDS

0x1B 0x43	<ESC C>	299
Enable or disable “COLLECT” mode		
0x1B 0x46	<ESC F>	300
Enable “EJECT” mode		
0x1C 0x4B	<FS K>	301
Presentation offset setting in “EJECT” mode		
0x1C 0x50	<FS P>	302
Ticket presentation		

MISCELLANEOUS COMMANDS

0x1B 0x3D	<ESC =>	304
Select peripheral device		
0x1B 0x40	<ESC @>	305
Initialize device		
0x1B 0x63 0x35	<ESC c 5>	306
Enable or disable keys panel		
0x1B 0xFA		307
Print graphic bank (608x862 dots)		
0x1B 0xFF		308
Receive the graphic page from the communication port		
0x1C 0x42	<FS B>	309
Bezel RGB LED bar management		
0x1C 0x47	<FS G>	310
Data logger management		
0x1C 0x4C	<FS L>	311
Bezel RGB LED bar colours management		
0x1C 0x93		313
Print logo		



0x1C 0x94	315
Save the image received from serial port into the flash	
0x1C 0xC0	317
Print part of graphic logo in the graphic page	
0x1D 0x43 0x30	318
Select counter print mode	
0x1D 0x43 0x31	319
Select count mode (A)	
0x1D 0x43 0x32	320
Set counter	
0x1D 0x43 0x3B	321
Select count mode (B)	
0x1D 0x49	322
Transmit device ID	
0x1D 0x50	323
Set horizontal and vertical motion units	
0x1D 0x63	324
Print counter	
0x1D 0xD0	325
Set horizontal and vertical motion units	
0x1D 0xE6	326
Virtual paper-end limit	
0x1D 0xE8	327
Set minimum ticket length	
0x1D 0xF0	328
Set print mode	



COMMANDS FOR BARCODE PRINTING

0x1D 0x28 0x6B

<GS (k>

Print two-dimensional barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	cn	fn
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	cn	fn

[Range]	cn = 0x30, 0x31, 0x33, 0x51, 0x52
	0x41 ≤ fn ≤ 0x45
	0x50 ≤ fn ≤ 0x52

[Description]	Processes the data concerning two-dimensional barcode.
	• Barcode type is specified by cn
	• Function is specified by fn

cn	fn	FUNCTION	
0x30	0x41	Function 065	PDF 417: Specify the number of columns
0x30	0x42	Function 066	PDF 417: Specify the number of rows
0x30	0x43	Function 067	PDF 417: Specify the width of module
0x30	0x44	Function 068	PDF 417: Specify the module height
0x30	0x45	Function 069	PDF 417: Specify the error correction level
0x30	0x50	Function 080	PDF 417: Store the received data in the barcode save area
0x30	0x51	Function 081	PDF 417: Print the barcode data in the barcode save area
0x31	0x41	Function 165	QRcode: Specify encoding scheme
0x31	0x42	Function 166	QRcode: Specify the selected version
0x31	0x43	Function 167	QRcode: Specify size of barcode
0x31	0x45	Function 169	QRcode: Specify the error correction level
0x31	0x50	Function 180	QRcode: Store the received data in the barcode save area
0x31	0x51	Function 181	QRcode: Print the barcode data
0x31	0x52	Function 182	QRcode: Transmit the barcode size in the barcode save area
0x50	0x41	Function P65	AZTEC: Specify encoding scheme
0x50	0x43	Function P67	AZTEC: Specify dot size of the module



0x50	0x44	Function P68	AZTEC: Specify size of barcode
0x50	0x45	Function P69	AZTEC: Specify the error correction level
0x50	0x50	Function P80	AZTEC: Store the received data in the barcode save area
0x50	0x51	Function P81	AZTEC: Print the barcode
0x51	0x41	Function Q65	DATAMATRIX: Set encoding scheme
0x51	0x42	Function Q66	DATAMATRIX: Set rotate
0x51	0x43	Function Q67	DATAMATRIX: Set dot size of the module
0x51	0x44	Function Q68	DATAMATRIX: Set size of barcode
0x51	0x50	Function Q80	DATAMATRIX: Store the received data in the barcode save area
0x51	0x51	Function Q81	DATAMATRIX: Print the barcode data in the barcode save area

[Notes]

[Default]

[Reference]

[Example]

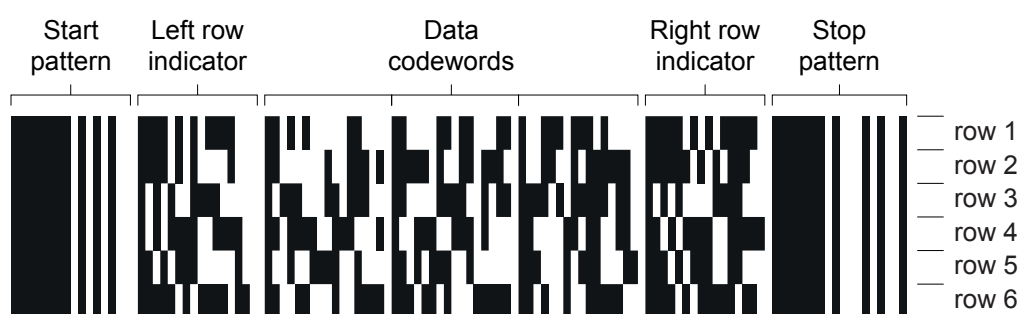


0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 065]

<GS (k>

Specify the number of columns of PDF417 barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	30	41	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	0	A	n
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00) 0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x1E								
[Description]	Specifies the number of columns of PDF417 barcode. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.• n = 0x00 specifies auto processing. When auto processing is specified, the maximum number of columns in the data area is 30 columns.• When n is not 0x00, specifies the number of columns of the data area as n code word.								
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The following data is not included in the number of columns:<ul style="list-style-type: none">- start pattern and stop pattern- indicator code word of left and right• Settings are effective until 0x1B 0x40 is executed or the device is reset or turned off.								
[Default]	n = 0x00								
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]	To define 3 columns, the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x30 0x41 0x03								

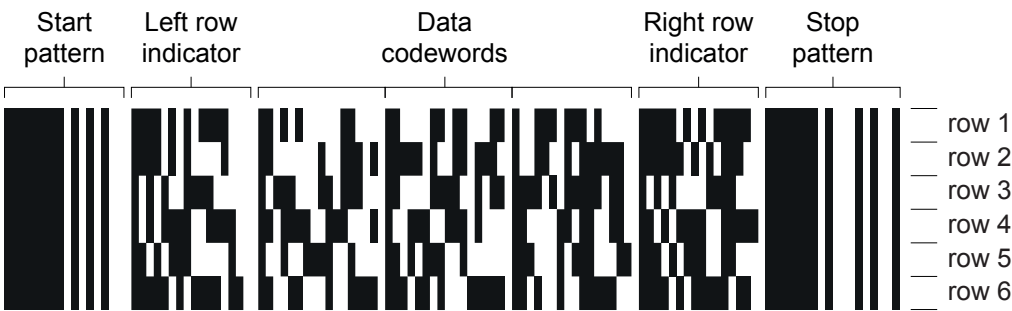


0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 066]

<GS (k>

Specify the number of rows of PDF417 barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH									
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	30	42	n	
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	0	B	n	
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00) n = 0x00 0x03 ≤ n ≤ 0x14									
[Description]	Specifies the number of rows of PDF417 barcode. • pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent. • n = 0x00 specifies auto processing. When auto processing is specified, the maximum number of rows is 20. • When n is not 0x00, specifies the number of rows of the data area as n rows.									
[Notes]	Settings are effective until 0x1B 0x40 is executed or the device is reset or turned off.									
[Default]	n = 0x00									
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B									
[Example]	To define 6 rows, the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x30 0x42 0x06									

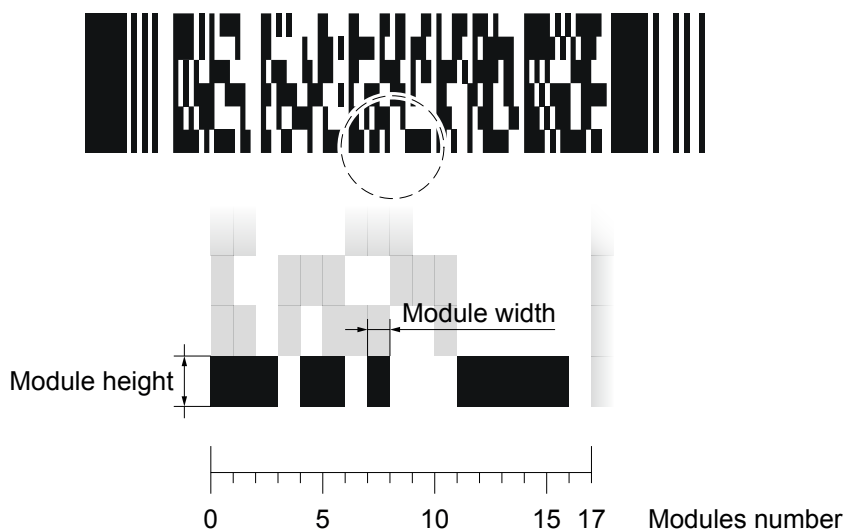


0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 067]

<GS (k>

Specify the width of a module of PDF417 barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	30	43	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	0	C	n
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00) 0x02 ≤ n ≤ 0x08								
[Description]	Specifies the width of a module of PDF417 barcode. • pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.								
[Notes]	Settings are effective until 0x1B 0x40 is executed or the device is reset or turned off.								
[Default]	n = 0x03								
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]	To set width = 4, the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x30 0x43 0x04								

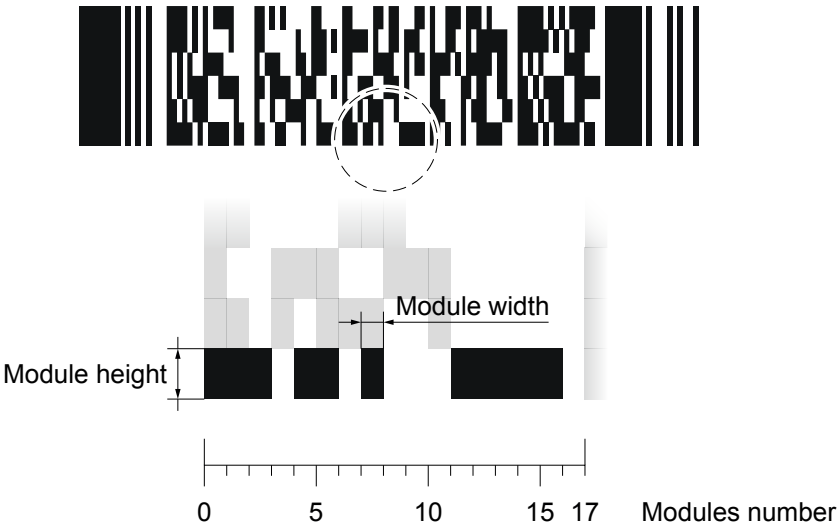


0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 068]

<GS (k>

Specify the height of the module of PDF417 barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	30	44	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	0	D	n
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00) 0x02 ≤ n ≤ 0x08								
[Description]	Specifies the height of the module of the PDF417 barcode. • pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.								
[Notes]	Settings are effective until 0x1B 0x40 is executed or the device is reset or turned off.								
[Default]	n = 0x03								
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]	To set height = 4, the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x30 0x44 0x04								





0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 069]

<GS (k>

Specify the error correction level of PDF417 barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	30	45	m	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	0	E	m	n

[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 4 (pL = 0x04, pH = 0x00)									
	m = 0x30	0x30 ≤ n ≤ 0x38								
	m = 0x31	0x01 ≤ n ≤ 0x28								

[Description]	<p>Specifies the error correction level of PDF417 barcode. This error correction allows the barcode to endure some damage without causing loss of data. The error correction level depends on the amount of data that needs to be encoded, the size and the amount of symbol damage that could occur.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent. • The error correction level is specified by “level” when m = 0x30. • The error correction level is specified by “ratio” when m = 0x31 [n × 10%]. 									
---------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Error correction level is specified by either “level” or “ratio”. • Error correction level specified by “level” (m = 0x30) is as follows. The number of the error correction code word is fixed regardless of the number of code words on the data area. 									
---------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

n	CORRECTION LEVEL	N. OF ERROR CORRECTION CODE WORD
0x30	Error correction level 0	2
0x31	Error correction level 1	4
0x32	Error correction level 2	8
0x33	Error correction level 3	16
0x34	Error correction level 4	32
0x35	Error correction level 5	64
0x36	Error correction level 6	128
0x37	Error correction level 7	256
0x38	Error correction level 8	512



- Error correction level specified by “ratio” ($m = 0x31$) is as follows. The error correction level is defined by the calculated value $[\text{number of data code word} \times n \times 0.1 = (A)]$. The number of the error correction code word is changeable in proportion to the number of the code words on the data area.

CALCULATED VALUE (A)	CORRECTION LEVEL	N. OF ERROR CORRECTION CODE WORD
0 - 3	Error correction level 1	4
4 - 10	Error correction level 2	8
11 - 20	Error correction level 3	16
21 - 45	Error correction level 4	32
46 - 100	Error correction level 5	64
101 - 200	Error correction level 6	128
201 - 400	Error correction level 7	256
> 400	Error correction level 8	512

Settings are effective until **0x1B 0x40** is executed or the device is reset or turned off.

[Default] $m = 0x31$, $n = 0x01$ [ratio: 10%]

[Reference] **0x1D 0x28 0x6B**

[Example] To set error correction = 0.2, the command sequence is:
0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x30 0x45 0x30 0x02



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 080]

<GS (k>

Store the data in the barcode save area for printing in PDF417 format

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH									
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	30	50	30	d1...dk
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	0	P	0	d1...dk
[Range]	0x00 ≤ d ≤ 0xFF k = (pL + pH × 256) - 3 • PDF417 barcode only with ASCII characters: 4 ≤ (pL + pH × 256) ≤ 1112 (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x04) • PDF417 barcode only with alphanumeric characters: 4 ≤ (pL + pH × 256) ≤ 1854 (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x07) • PDF417 barcode only with numeric characters: 4 ≤ (pL + pH × 256) ≤ 2729 (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x0A)									
[Description]	Stores the data (d1...dk) in the barcode save area for printing in PDF417 format. • pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent. • k bytes of d1...dk are processed as barcode data.									
[Notes]	• Data stored in the barcode save area by this function are processed by Function 081 and then reserved. • Specify only the data code word of the barcode with this function. Be sure not to include the control data in the data d1...dk because they are added automatically by the device. • Settings are effective until 0x1B 0x40 is executed or the device is reset or turned off.									
[Default]										
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B									
[Example]										



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 081]

<GS (k>

Encodes the data in the barcode save area and prints it in PDF417 format

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	30	51	30
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	0	Q	0
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)								
[Description]	Encodes the data in the barcode save area and prints it in PDF417 format. • pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.								
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In standard mode, use this function when device is at the beginning of a line or there is no data in the print buffer. • A barcode that size exceeds the printing area cannot be printed. • If there is any error described below in the data of the barcode save area, it cannot be printed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There is no data (Function 080 is not processed). - If [(number of columns × number of rows) < number of code word] when auto processing is specified for number of columns and number of rows. - Number of code word exceeds 928 in the data area. • When auto processing (Function 065) is specified, the number of columns is calculated by the current printing area, module width (Function 067) and the code word in the data area. Maximum number of the columns is 30. 								
[Default]									
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]	To print the PDF417 barcode data the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x30 0x51 0x30								



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 165]

<GS (k>

Specify encoding scheme of QRcode barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH									
-----------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	31	41	n1	n2
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	1	A	n1	n2

[Range]	(pL+pH × 256) = 4 (pL = 0x04, pH = 0x00) 0x32 ≤ n1 ≤ 0x33 n2 = 0x00									
---------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

[Description]	Specifies encoding type of QRcode barcode, based on the value of n1 as follows:									
---------------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

n1	ENCODING SCHEME
0x32	QRcode model 2
0x33	MicroQR

[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• QRcode: Encode all extended ASCII characters data up to a maximum length of 7089 numeric digits, 4296 alphabetic characters or 2953 bytes of data.• pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.• MicroQR (a miniature version of the QRcode barcode for short message): Encode all numbers from 0 to 9 up to a maximum length of 35 characters.									
---------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

[Default]	n1 = 0x32, n2 = 0x00									
-----------	----------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B									
-------------	--------------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

[Example]



QRcode Model 2



MicroQR



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 166]

<GS (k>

Specify QRcode barcode version

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	31	42	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	1	B	n

[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3	(pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)
	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x28	

[Description]	Defines QRcode version to be printed.
---------------	---------------------------------------

[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If selected version has not enough capacity to store the saved amount of data, next smallest version capable of that capacity will be printed. • For QRcode version capacity according to ECC (Error Correction Capability) and data type refer to following table. • With n = 0x00 the selection of the version occurs automatically according to the one that allows the printing of the requested data.
---------	--

n	VERSION	MODULES	ECC LEVEL	NUMERIC	ALPHANUMERIC	BINARY
0x00	AUTO	-	-	-	-	-
0x01	1	21 x 21	L	40	24	16
			M	33	19	13
			Q	26	15	10
			H	16	9	6
0x02	2	25 x 25	L	76	46	31
			M	62	37	25
			Q	47	28	19
			H	33	19	13
0x03	3	29 x 29	L	126	76	52
			M	100	60	41
			Q	76	46	31
			H	57	34	23
0x04	4	33 x 33	L	186	113	77
			M	148	89	61
			Q	110	66	45
			H	81	49	33
0x05	5	37 x 37	L	254	153	105
			M	201	121	83
			Q	143	86	59
			H	105	63	43
0x06	6	41 x 41	L	321	194	133
			M	254	153	105
			Q	177	107	73
			H	138	83	57



n	VERSION	MODULES	ECC LEVEL	NUMERIC	ALPHANUMERIC	BINARY
0x07	7	45 x 45	L	369	223	153
			M	292	177	121
			Q	206	124	85
			H	153	92	63
0x08	8	49 x 49	L	460	278	191
			M	364	220	151
			Q	258	156	107
			H	201	121	83
0x09	9	53 x 53	L	551	334	229
			M	431	261	179
			Q	311	188	129
			H	234	142	97
0x0A	10	57 x 57	L	651	394	270
			M	512	310	212
			Q	363	220	150
			H	287	173	118
0x0B	11	61 x 61	L	771	467	320
			M	603	365	250
			Q	426	258	176
			H	330	199	136
0x0C	12	65 x 65	L	882	534	366
			M	690	418	286
			Q	488	295	202
			H	373	226	154
0x0D	13	69 x 69	L	1021	618	424
			M	795	482	330
			Q	579	351	240
			H	426	258	176
0x0E	14	73 x 73	L	1100	666	457
			M	870	527	361
			Q	620	375	257
			H	467	282	193
0x0F	15	77 x 77	L	1249	757	519
			M	990	599	411
			Q	702	425	291
			H	529	320	219
0x10	16	81 x 81	L	1407	853	585
			M	1081	655	449
			Q	774	469	321
			H	601	364	249
0x11	17	85 x 85	L	1547	937	643
			M	1211	733	503
			Q	875	530	363
			H	673	407	279
0x12	18	89 x 89	L	1724	1045	717
			M	1345	815	559
			Q	947	573	393
			H	745	451	309
0x13	19	93 x 93	L	1902	1152	791
			M	1499	908	623
			Q	1062	643	441
			H	812	492	337



n	VERSION	MODULES	ECC LEVEL	NUMERIC	ALPHANUMERIC	BINARY
0x14	20	97 x 97	L	2060	1248	857
			M	1599	969	665
			Q	1158	701	481
			H	918	556	381
0x15	21	101 x 101	L	2231	1351	928
			M	1707	1034	710
			Q	1223	741	508
			H	968	586	402
0x16	22	105 x 105	L	2408	1459	1002
			M	1871	1133	778
			Q	1357	822	564
			H	1055	639	438
0x17	23	109 x 109	L	2619	1587	1090
			M	2058	1247	856
			Q	1467	889	610
			H	1107	671	460
0x18	24	113 x 113	L	2811	1703	1170
			M	2187	1325	90
			Q	1587	92	60
			H	1227	73	50
0x19	25	117 x 117	L	3056	1852	1272
			M	2394	1450	96
			Q	1717	1040	74
			H	1285	78	54
0x1A	26	121 x 121	L	3282	198	1366
			M	2543	1541	1058
			Q	1803	1093	70
			H	1424	83	52
0x1B	27	125 x 125	L	3516	2131	1464
			M	2700	1636	1124
			Q	1932	1171	84
			H	1500	89	64
0x1C	28	129 x 129	L	3668	2222	1527
			M	2856	1731	118
			Q	2084	1262	87
			H	1580	97	67
0x1D	29	133 x 133	L	3908	2368	1627
			M	3034	1838	1263
			Q	2180	1321	97
			H	1676	1015	67
0x1E	30	137 x 137	L	4157	251	1731
			M	3288	1993	136
			Q	2357	1428	91
			H	1781	107	71
0x1F	31	141 x 141	L	4416	2676	183
			M	3485	2112	1451
			Q	2472	1498	102
			H	1896	114	69
0x20	32	145 x 145	L	4685	283	1951
			M	3692	2237	1537
			Q	266	1617	1111
			H	2021	1225	81



n	VERSION	MODULES	ECC LEVEL	NUMERIC	ALPHANUMERIC	BINARY
0x21	33	149 x 149	L	4964	3008	2067
			M	3908	2368	1627
			Q	2804	16	1167
			H	2156	1306	87
0x22	34	153 x 153	L	5252	3182	2187
			M	4133	2505	1721
			Q	2948	1786	1227
			H	2300	1393	97
0x23	35	157 x 157	L	5528	3350	2302
			M	4342	2631	1808
			Q	3080	1866	1282
			H	2360	1430	92
0x24	36	161 x 161	L	5835	3536	2430
			M	4587	277	1910
			Q	3243	1965	1350
			H	2523	152	1050
0x25	37	165 x 165	L	6152	3728	2562
			M	4774	2893	1988
			Q	3416	2070	1422
			H	2624	1590	1092
0x26	38	169 x 169	L	6478	3926	2698
			M	5038	3053	2098
			Q	3598	2180	1498
			H	2734	1657	1138
0x27	39	173 x 173	L	6742	4086	2808
			M	5312	321	2212
			Q	3790	2297	1578
			H	2926	1773	1218
0x28	40	177 x 177	L	7088	4295	2952
			M	5595	3390	2330
			Q	3992	241	1662
			H	3056	1851	1272

[Default]

n = 0x00

[Reference]

0x1D 0x28 0x6B

[Example]

To select QRcode version 8 the command sequence is:
0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x31 0x42 0x08

0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 167]

<GS (k>

Specify dot size of the module of the QRcode barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	31	43	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	1	C	n

[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3	(pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)
	0x02 ≤ n ≤ 0x18	

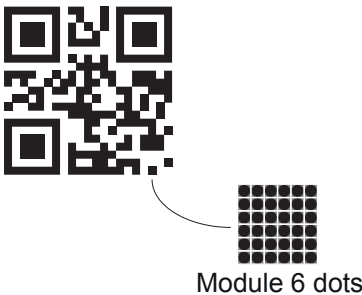
[Description]	Specifies numbers of dots for each pixel of QRcode barcode.
---------------	---

[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.
---------	--

[Default]	n = 0x06
-----------	----------

[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B
-------------	----------------

[Example]	
-----------	--



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 169]

<GS (k>

Specify the error correction level of the QRcode barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
-----------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	31	45	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	1	E	n

[Range]	$(pL + pH \times 256) = 3$ $(pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)$ $0x30 \leq n \leq 0x34$								
---------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

[Description] Specifies the ECC level (Error Correction Capability) of QRcode barcode.

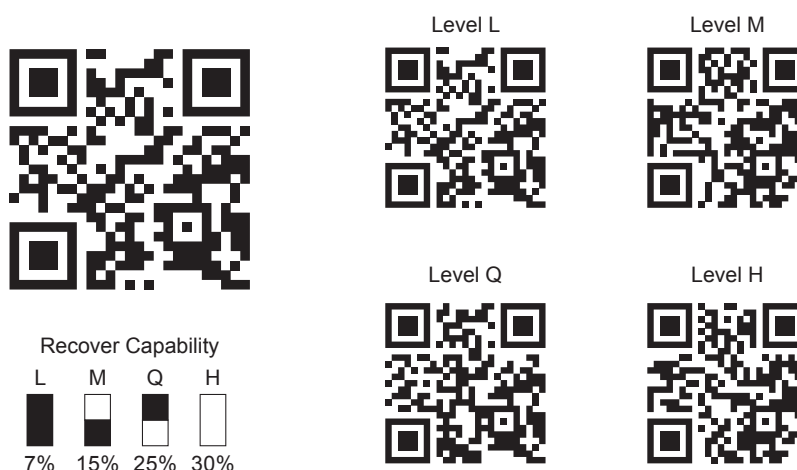
n	ECC level	
0x30	AUTO	
0x31	ECC L = approx 20% of symbol	Recovery Capability = approx 7%
0x32	ECC M = approx 37% of symbol	Recovery Capability = approx 15%
0x33	ECC Q = approx 55% of symbol	Recovery Capability = approx 25%
0x34	ECC H = approx 65% of symbol	Recovery Capability = approx 30%

[Notes] pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.

[Default] n = 0x30

[Reference] [0x1D 0x28 0x6B](#)

[Example]





0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 180]

<GS (k>

Store the data in the barcode save area for printing in QRcode format

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH									
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	31	50	31	d1...dk
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	1	P	1	d1...dk
[Range]	$0x00 \leq d \leq 0xFF$ $k = (pL + pH \times 256) - 3$ <ul style="list-style-type: none">• QRcode barcode only with binary characters (8 bit): $4 \leq (pL + pH \times 256) \leq 2957$ ($0x00 \leq pL \leq 0xFF$, $0x00 \leq pH \leq 0x0B$)• QRcode barcode only with alphanumeric characters: $4 \leq (pL + pH \times 256) \leq 4300$ ($0x00 \leq pL \leq 0xFF$, $0x00 \leq pH \leq 0x10$)• QRcode barcode only with numeric characters: $4 \leq (pL + pH \times 256) \leq 7093$ ($0x00 \leq pL \leq 0xFF$, $0x00 \leq pH \leq 0x1B$)									
[Description]	Store the data (d1...dk) in the barcode save area for printing in QRcode format.									
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Data stored in the barcode save area by this function are processed by Function 181 and then reserved.• pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.• k bytes of d1...dk are processed as barcode data.• Specify only the data code word of the barcode with this function.									
[Default]										
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B									
[Example]										



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 181]

<GS (k>

Prints the data stored in the barcode save area in QRcode format

Valid for	VKP80III LAT								
	VKP80III REAR								
	VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	31	51	31
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	1	Q	1
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)								
[Description]	Prints the data stored in the barcode save area in QRcode format.								
[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.								
[Default]									
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]									



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn 182]

<GS (k>

Transmit the QRcode barcode size in the barcode save area

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	31	52	30
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	1	R	0

[Range]	(pL+pH × 256) = 3	(pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)
---------	-------------------	------------------------

[Description]	Transmits the QRcode barcode size in the barcode save area.
---------------	---

- [Notes]
- To store the data in the device barcode save area use the [Function 180](#).
 - In standard mode, use this function when device is at the beginning of a line or when there is no data in the print buffer.
 - pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.
 - The size information for each data is as follows:

SEND DATA	HEX	DATA
Header	37	1 byte
Identifier	36	1 byte
Horizontal size ⁽¹⁾	30-39	1 - 5 byte
Separator	1F	1 byte
Vertical size ⁽¹⁾	30-39	1 - 5 byte
Separator	1F	1 byte
Fixed value	31	1 byte
Separator	1F	1 byte
Other information ⁽²⁾	30 or 31	1 byte
NUL	00	1 byte

(1) "Horizontal size" and "vertical size" indicate the number of dots of the symbol.

The values of the vertical size and horizontal size are converted to characters and sent starting from the high order end (ex: When horizontal size is 120 dots, horizontal size is 0x31 0x32 0x30, which is 3 bytes of data).

(2) "Other information" indicates whether printing of the data in the symbol storage area is possible or impossible. The "Other information" is the following:

HEX	CONDITION
30	Printing is possible
31	Printing is impossible



- Size information indicates size of symbol that is printed by [Function 181](#).
- The quiet zone is not included in the size information.
- If “other information” is “Printing is impossible”(0x31), use one of the solutions shown below:

CAUSE	SOLUTION
There are data in the print buffer in the standard mode	Clear the data in the print buffer by executing 0x0A , 0x0D , 0x1B 0x4A print commands.
Symbol is bigger than the current print area.	Expand the print area by 0x1D 0x57 , 0x1B 0x57 , 0x1B 0x24 . Reduce the module size by using Function 167 . Lower the error correction level by using Function 169 .
The data in the symbol storage area is too large.	Send correct data by using Function 180 . Lower the error correction level by using Function 169 .
There is no data in the symbol storage area.	Send data to the symbol storage area by using Function 180 .

[Default]

[Reference]

[0x1D 0x28 0x6B](#)

[Example]

A possible device response can be:
0x37 0x36 0x31 0x32 0x36 0x1F 0x31 0x32 0x36 0x1F 0x31 0x1F 0x30 0x00

where:

0x37	header
0x36	identifier
0x31 0x32 0x36	horizontal size 126 dots (0x31 = 1, 0x32 = 2, 0x36 = 6)
0x1F	separator
0x31 0x32 0x36	vertical size 126 dots (0x31 = 1, 0x32 = 2, 0x36 = 6)
0x1F	separator
0x31	fixed value
0x1F	separator
0x30	printing possible
0x00	NUL (end of text character)



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P65]

<GS (k>

Specify encoding scheme of AZTEC barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	50	41	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	P	A	n

[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3	(pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)
	n= 0x00, 0x01	

[Description]	Specifies encoding type of AZTEC barcode based on the value of n as follows:						
	<table><tr><th>n</th><th>ENCODING</th></tr><tr><td>0x00</td><td>FULL AZTEC</td></tr><tr><td>0x01</td><td>AZTEC RUNE</td></tr></table>	n	ENCODING	0x00	FULL AZTEC	0x01	AZTEC RUNE
n	ENCODING						
0x00	FULL AZTEC						
0x01	AZTEC RUNE						

[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Full Aztec: Encode all extended ASCII characters data up to a maximum length of approximately 3832 numeric or 3067 alphabetic characters or 1914 bytes of data.• pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.• “AZTEC RUNE” is a compact Aztec Code, sometimes called “SMALL AZTEC CODE”. Encode all numbers from 0 to 255 up to a maximum length of 3 numbers.
---------	---

[Default]	n = 0x00
-----------	----------

[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B
-------------	----------------

[Example]	
-----------	--

0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P67]

<GS (k>

Specify dot size of the module of the AZTEC barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	50	43	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	P	C	n

[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3	(pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)
	0x02 ≤ n ≤ 0x18	

[Description]	Specifies numbers of dot for each pixel of AZTEC barcode.
---------------	---

[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.
---------	--

[Default]	
-----------	--

[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B
-------------	----------------

[Example]	 <p>Module 6 dots</p>
-----------	---



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P68]

<GS (k>

Specify AZTEC barcode size

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	50	44	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	P	D	n

[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3	(pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)
	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x24	

[Description]	Specifies AZTEC barcode format (rows and columns) based on the value of n as follows:
---------------	---

n	FORMAT	n	FORMAT	n	FORMAT
0x00	AUTO	0x0D	C53X53	0x1A	C109X109
0x01	C15X15 Compact	0x0E	C57X57	0x1B	C113X113
0x02	C19X19 Compact	0x0F	C61X61	0x1C	C117X117
0x03	C23X23 Compact	0x10	C67X67	0x1D	C121X121
0x04	C27X27 Compact	0x11	C71X71	0x1E	C125X125
0x05	C19X19	0x12	C75X75	0x1F	C131X131
0x06	C23X23	0x13	C79X79	0x20	C135X135
0x07	C27X27	0x14	C83X83	0x21	C139X139
0x08	C31X31	0x15	C87X87	0x22	C143X143
0x09	C37X37	0x16	C91X91	0x23	C147X147
0x0A	C41X41	0x17	C95X95	0x24	C151X151
0x0B	C45X45	0x18	C101X101		
0x0C	C49X49	0x19	C105X105		

[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.
---------	--

[Default]	n = 0x00
-----------	----------

[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B
-------------	----------------

[Example]	
-----------	--



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P69]

<GS (k>

Specify the error correction level of the AZTEC barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
-----------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	50	45	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	P	E	n

[Range]	$(pL + pH \times 256) = 3$ $(pL = 0x04, pH = 0x00)$ $0x00 \leq n \leq 0x04$								
---------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

[Description]	Specifies the ECP level (Error Correction Percentage) of AZTEC barcode based on the value of as follows:								
---------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

n	ECP level
0x00	AUTO
0x01	> 10 % + 3 codewords
0x02	> 23 % + 3 codewords
0x03	> 36 % + 3 codewords
0x04	> 50 % + 3 codewords

It is not possible to select both barcode size and error correction capability for the same barcode. If both options are selected then the error correction capability selection will be ignored.

[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.
---------	--

[Default]	n = 0x00
-----------	----------

[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B
-------------	--------------------------------

[Example]	
-----------	--



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P80]

<GS (k>

Store the data in the barcode save area for printing in AZTEC format

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH									
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	50	50	34	d1...dk
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	P	P	4	d1...dk
[Range]	<p>0x00 ≤ d ≤ 0xFF k = (pL + pH × 256) - 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">AZTEC barcode only with ASCII characters: 4 ≤ (pL + pH × 256) ≤ 1918 (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x07)AZTEC barcode only with alphanumeric characters: 4 ≤ (pL + pH × 256) ≤ 3071 (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x0B)AZTEC barcode only with numeric characters: 4 ≤ (pL + pH × 256) ≤ 3836 (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x0E)									
[Description]	Store the data (d1...dk) in the barcode save area for printing in AZTEC format.									
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Data stored in the barcode save area by this function are processed by Function P81 and then reserved.pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.k bytes of d1...dk are processed as barcode data.Specify only the data code word of the barcode with this function.									
[Default]										
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B									
[Example]										



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn P81]

<GS (k>

Prints the data stored in the barcode save area in AZTEC format

Valid for	VKP80III LAT								
	VKP80III REAR								
	VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	50	51	30
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	P	Q	0
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)								
[Description]	Prints the data stored in the barcode save area in AZTEC format.								
[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.								
[Default]									
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]									



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q65]

<GS (k>

Specify the encoding scheme of DATAMATRIX barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH
-----------	---

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	51	41	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	Q	A	n

[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x06	(pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)
---------	--	------------------------

[Description]	Set the encoding scheme for the DATAMATRIX barcode based on the value of n as follows:
---------------	--

n	ENCODING
0x00	ASCII
0x01	C40
0x02	Text
0x03	X12
0x04	Edifact
0x05	Base256
0x06	AutoBest

[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.
---------	--

[Default]

[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B
-------------	--------------------------------

[Example]	To set encoding = ASCII, the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x51 0x41 0x00
-----------	--



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q66]

<GS (k>

Set rotation of DATAMATRIX barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH														
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	51	42	n						
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	Q	B	n						
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00) n = 0x00, 0x01														
[Description]	Set the rotation for the DATAMATRIX barcode based on the value of n as follows:														
	<table><tr><th>n</th><th>ROTATION</th></tr><tr><td>0x00</td><td>No rotation</td></tr><tr><td>0x01</td><td>Rotation</td></tr></table>									n	ROTATION	0x00	No rotation	0x01	Rotation
n	ROTATION														
0x00	No rotation														
0x01	Rotation														
[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.														
[Default]															
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B														
[Example]															



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q67]

<GS (k>

Set dot size of the module of DATAMATRIX barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	51	43	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	Q	C	n
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00) 0x02 ≤ n ≤ 0x18								
[Description]	Set dot size of the module of the DATAMATRIX barcode: n = dot dimension								
[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.								
[Default]	n = 0x06								
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]	To set dot size = 6 the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x51 0x43 0x06								



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q68]

<GS (k>

Set size of DATAMATRIX barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	51	44	n
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	Q	D	n

[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3	(pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)
	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x1D	

[Description]	Set the size of DATAMATRIX barcode based on the value of n as follows:
---------------	--

n	BARCODE SIZE	n	BARCODE SIZE
0x00	AUTO	0x0F	52 x 52
0x01	10 x 10	0x10	64 x 64
0x02	12 x 12	0x11	72 x 72
0x03	14 x 14	0x12	80 x 80
0x04	16 x 16	0x13	88 x 88
0x05	18 x 18	0x14	96 x 96
0x06	20 x 20	0x15	104 x 104
0x07	22 x 22	0x16	120 x 120
0x08	24 x 24	0x17	132 x 132
0x09	26 x 26	0x18	144 x 144
0x0A	32 x 32	0x19	8 x 18
0x0B	36 x 36	0x1A	8 x 32
0x0C	40 x 40	0x1B	12 x 26
0x0D	44 x 44	0x1C	12 x 36
0x0E	48 x 48	0x1D	16 x 36

[Notes]	pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.
---------	--

[Default]	n = 0x00
-----------	----------

[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B
-------------	----------------

[Example]	
-----------	--



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q80]

<GS (k>

Store the DATAMATRIX barcode data in the barcode save area

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH									
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	51	50	33	d1...dk
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	Q	P	3	d1...dk
[Range]	<p>0x00 ≤ d ≤ 0xFF k = (pL + pH × 256) - 3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">DATAMATRIX barcode only with ASCII characters (8 bit) : 4 ≤ (pL + pH × 256) ≤ 1560 (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x06)DATAMATRIX barcode only with alphanumeric characters: 4 ≤ (pL + pH × 256) ≤ 2339 (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x09)DATAMATRIX barcode only with numeric characters: 4 ≤ (pL + pH × 256) ≤ 3120 (0x00 ≤ pL ≤ 0xFF, 0x00 ≤ pH ≤ 0x0C)									
[Description]	Store the DATAMATRIX barcode data (d1...dk) in the barcode save area.									
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Data stored in the barcode save area by this function are processed by Function Q81 and then reserved.pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent.k bytes of d1...dk are processed as barcode data.Specify only the data code word of the barcode with this function. Be sure not to include the control data in the data d1...dk because they are added automatically by the device.									
[Default]										
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B									
[Example]										



0x1D 0x28 0x6B [Fn Q81]

<GS (k>

Encodes and prints the DATAMATRIX barcode data in the barcode save area

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
[Format]	Hex	1D	28	6B	pL	pH	51	51	33
	ASCII	GS	(k	pL	pH	Q	Q	3
[Range]	(pL + pH × 256) = 3 (pL = 0x03, pH = 0x00)								
[Description]	Encodes and prints the DATAMATRIX barcode data in the barcode save area.								
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In standard mode, use this function when device is at the beginning of a line or there is no data in the print buffer. • pL and pH specify the number of successive bytes to be sent. • A barcode that size exceeds the printing area cannot be printed. • If there is any error described below in the data of the barcode save area, it cannot be printed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - There is no data (Function Q80 is not processed). - If [(number of columns × number of rows) < number of code word] when auto processing is specified for number of columns and number of rows. - Number of code word exceeds 928 in the data area. • When auto processing (Function Q65) is specified, the number of columns is calculated by the current printing area, module width (Function Q67) and the code word in the data area. Maximum number of the columns is 30. 								
[Default]									
[Reference]	0x1D 0x28 0x6B								
[Example]	To print the DATAMATRIX barcode data the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x28 0x6B 0x03 0x00 0x51 0x51 0x33								



0x1D 0x48

<GS H>

Select printing position of HRI characters in 1D barcodes

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH													
[Format]	Hex	1D	48	n										
	ASCII	GS	H	n										
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x03 0x30 ≤ n ≤ 0x33													
[Description]	Selects the print position of HRI (Human Readable Interpretation) characters when printing a 1D barcode, based on the value of n as follows:													
	<table><tr><th>n</th><th>FUNCTION</th></tr><tr><td>0x00, 0x30</td><td>Not printed</td></tr><tr><td>0x01, 0x31</td><td>Above the barcode</td></tr><tr><td>0x02, 0x32</td><td>Below the barcode</td></tr><tr><td>0x03, 0x33</td><td>Both above and below the barcode</td></tr></table>				n	FUNCTION	0x00, 0x30	Not printed	0x01, 0x31	Above the barcode	0x02, 0x32	Below the barcode	0x03, 0x33	Both above and below the barcode
n	FUNCTION													
0x00, 0x30	Not printed													
0x01, 0x31	Above the barcode													
0x02, 0x32	Below the barcode													
0x03, 0x33	Both above and below the barcode													
[Notes]	HRI characters are printed using the font specified by 0x1D 0x66.													
[Default]	n = 0x00													
[Reference]	0x1D 0x66, 0x1D 0x6B													

[Example]

Not printed



Above the barcode

ABCDEFGH123456



Below the barcode



ABCDEFGH123456

Both above and below the barcode

ABCDEFGH123456



ABCDEFGH123456



0x1D 0x66

<GS f>

Select font for HRI characters

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	66	n
	ASCII	GS	f	n

[Range] n = 0x00, 0x01, 0x30, 0x31

[Description] Selects a font for the HRI (Human Readable Interpretation) characters used when printing a 1D barcode, based on the value of n as follows:

n	FONT
0x00, 0x30	Font A
0x01, 0x31	Font B

[Notes] HRI characters are printed at the position specified by 0x1D 0x48.

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference] 0x1D 0x48, 0x1D 0x6B

[Example]

Font A

ABCDEFGFG123456



Font B

ABCDEFGFG123456





0x1D 0x68

<GS h>

Set 1D barcode height

Valid for	VKP80III LAT			
	VKP80III REAR			
	VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1D	68	n
	ASCII	GS	h	n
[Range]	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0xFF$			
[Description]	Sets the height of the 1D barcode. n specifies the number of vertical dots.			
[Notes]				
[Default]	n = 0xA2 (20.25 mm)			
[Reference]	0x1D 0x6B			
[Example]	To print a barcode with height of 15 mm, the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x68 0x78			
	Where: 15 mm = 15 × 8 dots = 120 dots which converted in hexadecimal value = 0x78			



0x1D 0x6B

<GS k>

Print 1D barcode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format 1]	Hex	1D	6B	m	[d1..dk]	00
	ASCII	GS	k	m	[d1..dk]	NUL

[Format 2]	Hex	1D	6B	m	n	[d1..dn]
	ASCII	GS	k	m	n	[d1..dn]

[Range]	Format 1	$0x00 \leq m \leq 0x08$,	$m = 0x14$
---------	----------	---------------------------	------------

	Format 2	$0x41 \leq m \leq 0x49$,	$m = 0x5A$
--	----------	---------------------------	------------

[Description]	Selects a 1D barcode system and prints the 1D barcode based on the value of m as follows:
---------------	---

Format 1

m	BARCODE SYSTEM	NUMBER OF CHARACTERS	REMARKS
0x00	UPC-A	$0x0B \leq k \leq 0x0C$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x01	UPC-E	$0x0B \leq k \leq 0x0C$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x02	EAN13 (JAN)	$0x0C \leq k \leq 0x0D$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x03	EAN8 (JAN)	$0x07 \leq k \leq 0x08$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x04	CODE39	$0x01 \leq k$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$, $0x41 \leq d \leq 0x5A$, 0x20, 0x24, 0x25, 0x2B, 0x2D, 0x2E, 0x2F
0x05	ITF	$0x01 \leq k$ (even number)	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x06	CODABAR	$0x01 \leq k$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$, $0x41 \leq d1 \leq 0x44$, 0x24, 0x2B, 0x2D, 0x2E, 0x2F, 0x3A
0x07	CODE93	$0x01 \leq k \leq 0xFF$	$0x01 \leq d \leq 0x7F$
0x08	CODE128	$0x02 \leq k \leq 0xFF$	$0x01 \leq d \leq 0x7F$
0x14	CODE32	$0x08 \leq k \leq 0x09$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$



Format 2

m	BARCODE SYSTEM	NUMBER OF CHARACTERS	REMARKS
0x41	UPC-A	$0x0B \leq n \leq 0x0C$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x42	UPC-E	$0x0B \leq n \leq 0x0C$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x43	EAN13 (JAN)	$0x0C \leq n \leq 0x0D$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x44	EAN8 (JAN)	$0x07 \leq n \leq 0x08$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x45	CODE39	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0xFF$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$, $0x41 \leq d \leq 0x5A$, $0x20, 0x24, 0x25, 0x2B$, $0x2D, 0x2E, 0x2F$
0x46	ITF	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0xFF$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$
0x47	CODABAR	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0xFF$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$, $0x41 \leq d1 \leq 0x44$, $0x24, 0x2B, 0x2D$, $0x2E, 0x2F, 0x3A$
0x48	CODE93	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0xFF$	$0x01 \leq d \leq 0x7F$
0x49	CODE128	$0x02 \leq n \leq 0xFF$	$0x01 \leq d \leq 0x7F$
0x5A	CODE32	$0x08 \leq n \leq 0x09$	$0x30 \leq d \leq 0x39$

[Notes]

- If d is outside of the specified range, the device prints the following message: "BARCODE GENERATOR IS NOT OK!" and processes the data which follows as normal data.
- If the horizontal size exceeds the printing area, the device only feeds the paper.
- This command feeds as much paper as is required to print the barcode, regardless of the line spacing specified by [0x1B 0x32](#) or [0x1B 0x33](#).
- After printing the barcode, this command sets the print position to the beginning of the line.
- This command is not affected by print modes (bold, double-strike, underline or character size), except for upside-down and justification mode.

Format 1

- This command ends with a NUL code.
- When the barcode system used is UPC-A or UPC-E, the device prints the barcode data after receiving 11 (without check digit) or 12 (with check digit) bytes barcode data.
- When the barcode system used is EAN13, the device prints the barcode data after receiving 12 (without check digit) or 13 (with check digit) bytes barcode data.
- When the barcode system used is EAN8, the device prints the barcode data after receiving 7 (without check digit) or 8 (with check digit) bytes barcode data.
- The number of data for ITF barcode must be even numbers. When an odd number of data is input, the device ignores the last received data.

Format 2

If n is outside of the specified range, the device stops command processing and processes the following data as normal data.

When CODE93 is used:

- The device prints an HRI character (o) as a start character at the beginning of the HRI character string.



- The device prints an HRI character (o) as a stop character at the end of the HRI character string.
- The device prints an HRI character (n) as a control character (0x00 to 0x1F and 0x7F).

When CODE128 is used, please note the following regarding data transmission:

- The top part of the barcode data string must be a code set selection character (CODE A, CODE B or CODE C) which selects the first code set.
- Special characters are defined by combining two characters "{" and one character. ASCII character "{" is defined by transmitting "{" twice, consecutively.

SPECIFIC CHARACTER	DATA TRANSMISSION	
	ASCII	HEX
SHIFT	{S	7B, 53
CODE A	{A	7B, 41
CODE B	{B	7B, 42
CODE C	{C	7B, 43
FNC1	{1	7B, 31
FNC2	{2	7B, 32
FNC3	{3	7B, 33
FNC4	{4	7B, 34
{'	{{	7B, 7B

When UPC-E is used, introducing the barcode characters, the device prints:

TRANSMITTED DATA											PRINTED DATA					
d1	d2	d3	d4	d5	d6	d7	d8	d9	d10	d11						
0	0-9	0-9	0	0	0	0	0	0-9	0-9	0-9	d2	d3	d9	d10	d11	0
0	0-9	0-9	1	0	0	0	0	0-9	0-9	0-9	d2	d3	d9	d10	d11	1
0	0-9	0-9	2	0	0	0	0	0-9	0-9	0-9	d2	d3	d9	d10	d11	2
0	0-9	0-9	3-9	0	0	0	0	0	0-9	0-9	d2	d3	d4	d10	d11	3
0	0-9	0-9	0-9	1-9	0	0	0	0	0	0-9	d2	d3	d4	d5	d11	4
0	0-9	0-9	0-9	0-9	1-9	0	0	0	0	5-9	d2	d3	d4	d5	d6	d11

[Default]

[Reference] [0x1D 0x48](#), [0x1D 0x66](#), [0x1D 0x68](#), [0x1D 0x77](#)

[Example]

Format 1: Example for printing a CODE39 barcode:
0x1D 0x6B 0x04 0x54 0x45 0x53 0x54 0x00

Format 2: Example for printing a CODE39 barcode:
0x1D 0x6B 0x45 0x04 0x54 0x45 0x53 0x54



0x1D 0x77

<GS w>

Set 1D barcode width

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
-----------	---	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1D	77	n
	ASCII	GS	w	n

[Range]	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0x06$
---------	-------------------------

[Description]	Sets the horizontal size of the 1D barcode. n specifies the barcode width as follows:
---------------	---

n	MODULE WIDTH (mm)
0x01	0.125
0x02	0.25
0x03	0.375
0x04	0.5
0x05	0.625
0x06	0.75

n		WIDE BAR / NARROW BAR RATIO
If n < 0x80	0x01, 0x02, 0x03, 0x04, 0x05, 0x06	3:1
	0x81	3:1
	0x82	2.5:1
If n > 0x80	0x83	2.33:1
	0x84	2.25:1
	0x85	3:1
	0x86	3:1

[Notes]	This command is enabled only when inserted at the beginning of a line.
---------	--



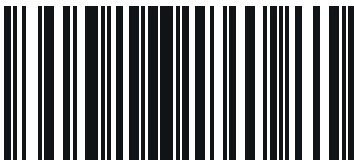
[Default] n = 0x03

[Reference] 0x1D 0x6B

[Example]



n = 0x01



n = 0x03



CHARACTER COMMANDS

0x18

<CAN>

Cancel current line transmitted

Valid for	VKP80III LAT	
	VKP80III REAR	
	VKP80III ETH	
[Format]	Hex	18
	ASCII	CAN
[Range]		
[Description]	Deletes current line transmitted.	
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Sets the print position to the beginning of the line.• This command does not clear the receive buffer.	
[Default]		
[Reference]		
[Example]		



0x1B 0x20

<ESC SP>

Set right-side character spacing

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	20	n
	ASCII	ESC	SP	n
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF			
[Description]	Sets the character spacing for the right side of the character to [n × horizontal or vertical motion units].			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The right character spacing for double-width mode is twice the normal value. When the characters are enlarged, the right side character spacing is m (2 or 4) times the normal value.• The horizontal and vertical motion units are specified by 0x1D 0x50. Changing the horizontal or vertical motion units does not affect the current right side spacing.• The 0x1D 0x50 command can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount.• The maximum right side spacing is 32 mm.• In standard mode, the horizontal motion unit is used.			
[Default]	n = 0x00			
[Reference]	0x1D 0x50			

[Example]

Character spacing x0
0x1B 0x20 0x00

Character spacing x2
0x1B 0x20 0x02

Character spacing x4
0x1B 0x20 0x04

Character spacing x8
0x1B 0x20 0x08

ABCDEFG
123456

ABCDEFG
1 2 3 4 5 6

A B C D E F G
1 2 3 4 5 6

A B C D E F G
1 2 3 4 5 6

↑
PRINTING DIRECTION



0x1B 0x21

<ESC !>

Select print modes

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
-----------	---	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1B	21	n
	ASCII	ESC	!	n

[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0xFF$
---------	-------------------------

[Description]	Selects print modes based on the value of n as follows:
---------------	---

BIT	OFF/ON	n	FUNCTION	11/15 dpi	15/20 dpi	20/15 dpi
0	Off	0x00	Character font A selected	18 x 24	14 x 24	10 x 24
	On	0x01	Character font B selected	14 x 24	10 x 24	14 x 24
1	-	-	Undefined			
2	-	-	Undefined			
3	Off	0x00	Bold mode not selected			
	On	0x08	Blod mode selected			
4	Off	0x00	Double-height mode not selected			
	On	0x10	Double-height mode selected			
5	Off	0x00	Double-width mode not selected			
	On	0x20	Double-width mode selected			
6	Off	0x00	Italic mode not selected			
	On	0x40	Italic mode selected			
7	Off	0x00	Underlined mode not selected			
	On	0x80	Underlined mode selected			

[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The device can underline all characters, but cannot underline the spaces set by 0x09, 0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x5C and 90°/270° rotated characters. • This command resets the left and right margin at default value (see 0x1D 0x4C, 0x1D 0x57). • 0x1B 0x45 can also be used to turn the bold mode on or off. However, the last-received setting command is the effective one. • 0x1B 0x2D can also be used to turn the underlining mode on or off. However, the last-received setting command is the effective one. • 0x1D 0x21 can also be used to select character height or width. However, the last-received setting command is the effective one. • 0x1B 0x34 can also be used to turn the italic mode on or off. However, the last-received setting command is the effective one. • Commands that change the height and width of characters are effective on the x and y axes. In case of 90°/270° rotated characters, command 0x1B 0x21 0x10 selects double-width mode and command
---------	---

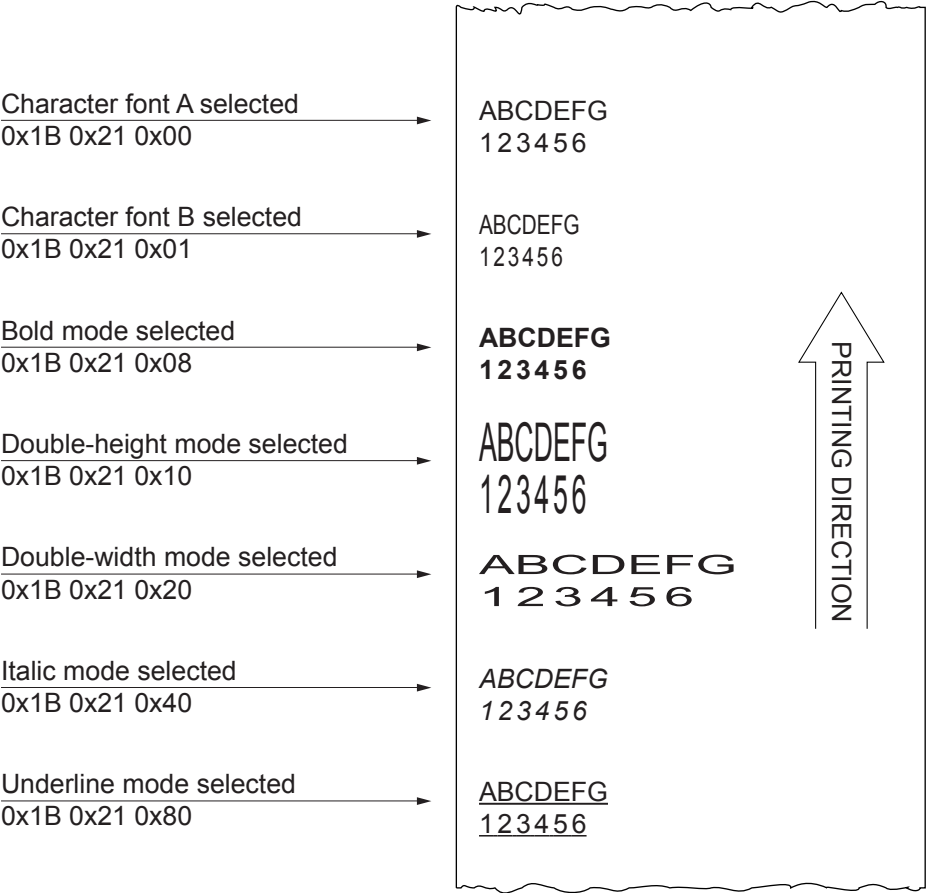


0x1B 0x21 0x20 selects double-height mode.

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference] 0x1B 0x2D, 0x1B 0x45, 0x1D 0x21, 0x1B 0x34

[Example]





0x1B 0x25

<ESC %>

Enable or disable user-defined characters

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	25	n
	ASCII	ESC	%	n
[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0xFF$			
[Description]	Enables or disables the user-defined character set. When the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 0, the user-defined character set is disabled. When the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 1, the user-defined character set is enabled.			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Only the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is applicable.• When the user-defined character set is disabled, the internal character set is automatically selected.			
[Default]	n = 0x00			
[Reference]	0x1B 0x26 , 0x1B 0x3F			
[Example]				



0x1B 0x26

<ESC &>

Defines user-defined characters

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH						
[Format]	Hex	1B	26	y	c1	cn	x1[d0...dk] ... xn[d0...dk]
	ASCII	ESC	&	y	c1	cn	x1[d0...dk] ... xn[d0...dk]
[Range]	y = 0x03 $0x20 \leq c1 \leq cn \leq 0x7E$ $0x00 \leq x \leq 0x12$ (font 18 x 24) $0x00 \leq x \leq 0x0E$ (font 14 x 24) $0x00 \leq x \leq 0x0A$ (font 10 x 24) $0x00 \leq x \leq 0x08$ (font 8 x 24) $0x00 \leq d0...dk \leq 0xFF$ $k = cn - c1 + 1$						
[Description]	Defines user programmable characters. y specifies the number of bytes in the vertical direction. c1 specifies the start character code and cn specifies the final character code of the characters map area. x specifies the width of the character to be replaced. d0...dk specifies the new character definition.						
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is possible to define multiple characters for consecutive character codes. If only one character is desired, use $c1 = cn$. if $cn < c1$, the command is not executed. d is the dot data for the characters. The dot pattern is in the horizontal direction starting from the left. Any remaining dots on the right remain blank. The data to define a user-defined character is $(x \times y)$ bytes. To print a dot, set the corresponding bit to 1; to not have it print, set to 0. This command can define different user-defined character patterns for each font. To select the font, use 0x1B 0x21. The user programmable character definitions are cleared when commands 0x1B 0x40, 0x1D 0x2A or 0x1B 0x3F are executed or the device is reset or turned off. x1 [d0 ... dk] will be repeated for each character to be replaced. 						
[Default]	Internal character set						
[Reference]	0x1B 0x25 , 0x1B 0x3F						
[Example]	To replace only the "A" character of the 11 cpi font table (font 18x24), the command sequence is: 0x1B 0x26 0x03 0x41 0x41 0x10 [48 bytes of the new character definition]. To replace "A" and "B" characters of the 11 cpi font table (font 18x24), the command sequence is: 0x1B 0x26 0x03 0x41 0x42 0x10 [48 bytes of the new character definition] 0x10 [48 bytes of the new character definition].						

0x1B 0x2D

<ESC ->

Turn underline mode on or off

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	2D	n
	ASCII	ESC	-	n

[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0x02$
	$0x30 \leq n \leq 0x32$

[Description] Turns underline mode on or off based on the value of n as follows:

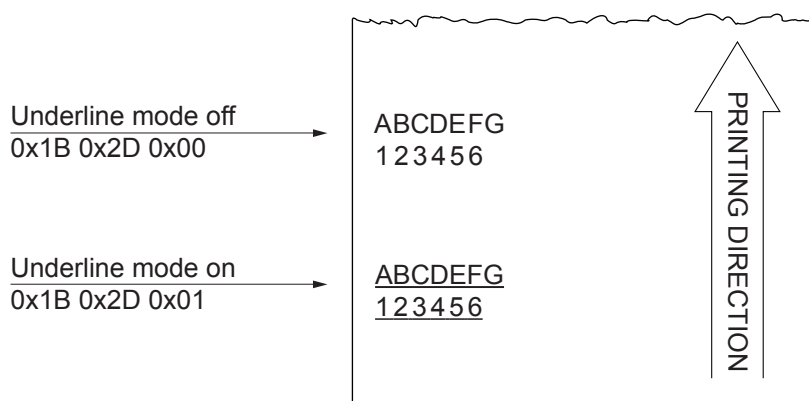
n	FUNCTION
0x00, 0x30	Turns off underline mode
0x01, 0x31	Turns on underline mode (1 dot thick)
0x02, 0x32	Turns on underline mode (2 dot thick)

- [Notes]
- The device can underline all characters, but cannot underline the space and right-side character spacing set by command [0x09](#).
 - The device cannot underline 90°/270° rotated characters and white/black inverted characters.
 - When underline mode is turned off by setting the value of n to 0x00 or 0x30, the data which follows is not underlined.
 - Underline mode can also be turned on or off by using [0x1B 0x21](#). However, the last-received setting command is the effective one.

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference] [0x1B 0x21](#)

[Example]



0x1B 0x34

<ESC 4>

Turn italic mode on or off

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	34	n
	ASCII	ESC	4	n

[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x01
	0x30 ≤ n ≤ 0x31

[Description] Turns italic mode on or off based on the value of n as follows:

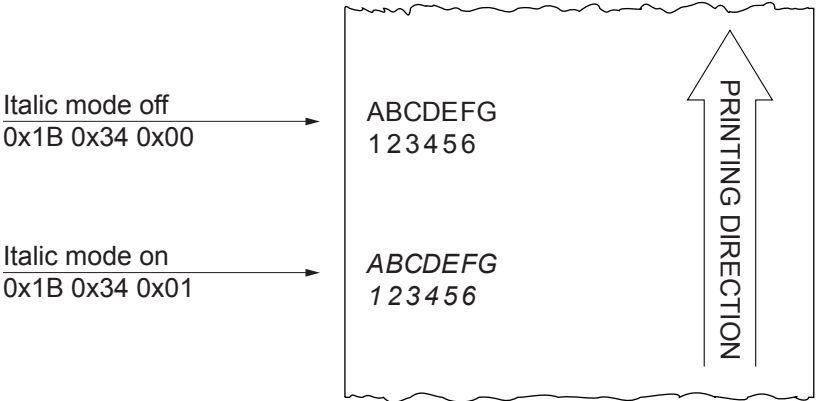
n	FUNCTION
0x00, 0x30	Turns off italic mode
0x01, 0x31	Turns on italic mode

- [Notes]
- The device can print any character in italic mode.
 - When italic mode is turned off by setting the value of n to 0x00 or 0x30, the data which follows is printed in normal mode.
 - Italic mode can also be turned on or off using [0x1B 0x21](#). However, the last-received setting command is the effective one.

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference] [0x1B 0x21](#)

[Example]





0x1B 0x3F

<ESC ?>

Cancel user-defined characters

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	3F	n
	ASCII	ESC	?	n
[Range]	$0x20 \leq n \leq 0x7E$			
[Description]	Cancels user-defined characters.			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command cancels the pattern defined for the character code specified by n.• This command deletes the pattern defined for the specified character code in the font selected by 0x1B 0x21.• If the user-defined character has not been defined for the specified character code, the device ignores this command.			
[Default]				
[Reference]	0x1B 0x26 , 0x1B 0x25			
[Example]				

0x1B 0x45

<ESC E>

Turn bold mode on or off

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	45	n
	ASCII	ESC	E	n
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF			
[Description]	Turns bold mode on or off, based on the n value: - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 0, the bold mode is off. - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 1, the bold mode is on.			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is effective. 0x1B 0x21 also turns on and off the bold mode. However, the last received command is the effective one. 			
[Default]	n = 0x00			
[Reference]	0x1B 0x21			

[Example]



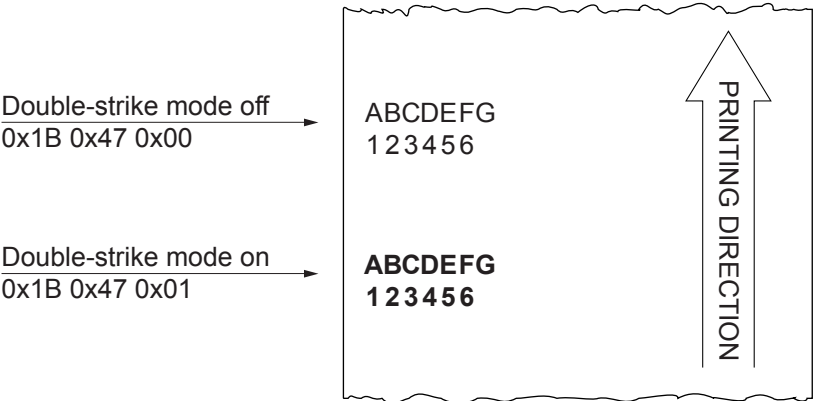
0x1B 0x47

<ESC G>

Turn double-strike mode on or off

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	47	n
	ASCII	ESC	G	n
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF			
[Description]	Turns double-strike mode on or off, based on the n value: - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 0, the double-strike mode is off. - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 1, the double-strike mode is on.			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is effective. • Device output is the same in double-strike and bold mode. 			
[Default]	n = 0x00			
[Reference]	0x1B 0x21 , 0x1B 0x45			

[Example]





0x1B 0x4D

<ESC M>

Select character font

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	4D	n
	ASCII	ESC	M	n

[Range] n = 0x00, 0x01, 0x30, 0x31

[Description] Selects characters font depending of cpi value set (Char/Inch) as follows

CHAR/INCH	n	FUNCTION
A = 11 cpi	0x00, 0x30	Font 11 cpi (18x24)
B = 15 cpi	0x01, 0x31	Font 15 cpi (14x24)
A = 15 cpi	0x00, 0x30	Font 15 cpi (14x24)
B = 20 cpi	0x01, 0x31	Font 20 cpi (10x24)
A = 20 cpi	0x00, 0x30	Font 20 cpi (10x24)
B = 15 cpi	0x01, 0x31	Font 15 cpi (13x24)

[Notes]

[Default]

[Reference] 0x1B 0xC1

[Example]



0x1B 0x52

<ESC R>

Select an international character set

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
-----------	---	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1B	52	n
	ASCII	ESC	R	n

[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0x0A$
---------	-------------------------

[Description]	Selects the international character set n according to the table below:
---------------	---

	HEX	23	24	40	5B	5C	5D	5E	60	7B	7C	7D	7E
n	CHARACTER SET												
0x00	U.S.A.	#	\$	@	[\]	^	`	{		}	~
0x01	France	#	\$	à	°	ç	§	^	`	é	ù	è	“
0x02	Germany	#	\$	§	Ä	Ö	Ü	^	`	ä	ö	ü	ß
0x03	United Kingdom	£	\$	@	[\]	^	`	{		}	~
0x04	Denmark I	#	\$	@	Æ	Ø	Å	^	`	æ	ø	å	~
0x05	Sweden	#	¤	É	Ä	Ö	Å	Ü	é	ä	ö	å	ü
0x06	Italy	#	\$	@	°	\	é	^	ù	à	ò	è	ì
0x07	Spain I	Pt	\$	@	i	Ñ	¿	^	`	“	ñ	}	~
0x08	Japan	#	\$	@	[¥]	^	`	{		}	~
0x09	Norway	#	¤	É	Æ	Ø	Å	Ü	é	æ	ø	å	ü
0x0A	Denmark II	#	\$	É	Æ	Ø	Å	Ü	é	æ	ø	å	ü

[Notes]

[Default]	n = 0x00
-----------	----------

[Reference]

[Example]



0x1B 0x56

<ESC V>

Set 90° rotated print mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
-----------	---	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1B	56	n
	ASCII	ESC	V	n

[Range] n = 0x00, 0x01, 0x30, 0x31

[Description] Turns 90° rotation mode on or off based on the value of n as follows:

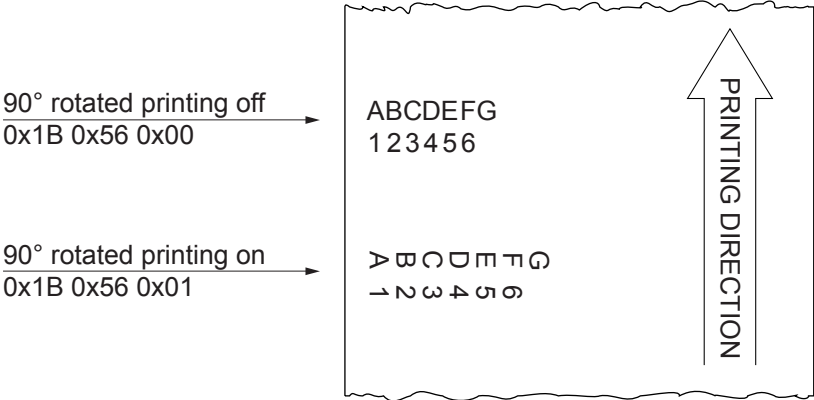
n	FUNCTION
0x00, 0x30	Disable 90° rotation mode
0x01, 0x31	Enable 90° rotation mode

- [Notes]
- When underlined mode is turned on, the device does not underline 90° rotated characters. All the same it's possible select the underline mode.
 - Double-width and double-height commands in 90° rotation mode enlarge characters in the opposite directions from double-height and double-width commands in normal mode.
 - This command is not available in Page mode.
 - If this command is entered in Page mode, the device all the same save the setting.

Default] n = 0x00

[Reference] [0x1B 0x21](#), [0x1B 0x2D](#)

[Example]





0x1B 0x74

<ESC t>

Select character code table

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	74	n
	ASCII	ESC	t	n

[Range]	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0x35$, $n \neq 0xFF$
---------	---

[Description]	Select a page n from the character code table as follows:
---------------	---

n	PAGE
0x00	PC437 - U.S.A., Standard Europe
0x01	Katakana
0x02	PC850 - Multilingual
0x03	PC860 - Portuguese
0x04	PC863 - Canadian/French
0x05	PC865 - Nordic
0x06	VISCII - Vietnamese Standard Code
0x0B	PC851 - Greek on request
0x0C	PC853 - Turkish on request
0x0D	PC857 - Turkish
0x0E	PC737 - Greek
0x0F	ISO8859-7 - Greek on request
0x10	WPC1252 - Scandinavian on request
0x11	PC866 - Cyrillic 2
0x12	PC852 - Latin 2
0x13	PC858 per simbolo Euro in posizione 0xD5
0x14	KU42 - Thai
0x15	TIS11 - Thai on request
0x1A	TIS18 - Thai on request
0x1E	TCVN_3 - Vietnamese on request
0x1F	TCVN_3 - Vietnamese on request
0x20	PC720 - Arabic on request
0x21	WPC775 - Baltic Rim on request
0x22	PC855 - Cyrillic
0x23	PC861 - Icelandic on request
0x24	PC862 - Hebrew



n	PAGE
0x25	PC864 - Arabic
0x26	PC869 - Greek on request
0x27	ISO8859-2 - Latin 2 on request
0x28	ISO8859-15 - Latin 9 on request
0x29	PC1098 - Farsi
0x2A	PC1118 - Lithuanian on request
0x2B	PC1119 - Lithuanian on request
0x2C	PC1125 - Ukrainian
0x2D	WPC1250 - Latin 2
0x2E	WPC1251 - Cyrillic
0x2F	WPC1253 - Greek
0x30	WPC1254 - Turkish
0x31	WPC1255 - Hebrew
0x32	WPC1256 - Arabic
0x33	WPC1257 - Baltic Rim
0x34	WPC1258 - Vietnamese
0x35	KZ1048 - Kazakh on request
0xFF	Space page

- [Notes]
- PC866 and PC852 tables are valid only for TrueType fonts.
 - The tables are selectable only if the code pages are present on the machine. By selecting a code page not present on the machine, the code page remains the one currently in use.
 - Make sure to select the font type “International” with the command **0x1C 0x25** or with the “Font type” parameter during the setup procedure (refer to the user manual of the device).
- [Default] n = 0x00
- [Reference] **0x1C 0x25**
- [Example] For printing Euro symbol (€), the command sequence is:
0x1B, 0x74, 0x13, 0xD5

0x1B 0x7B

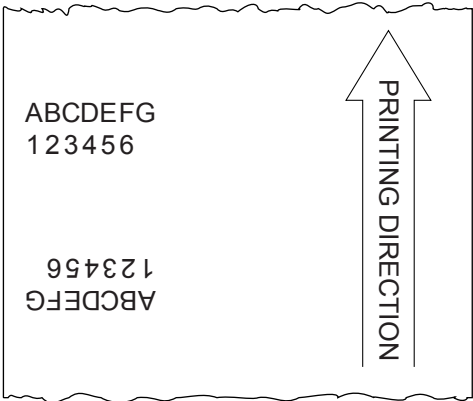
<ESC {>

Turn upside-down printing mode on or off

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	7B	n
	ASCII	ESC	{	n
[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0xFF$			
[Description]	Turns upside-down printing mode on or off, based on the value of n: - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 0, the upside-down printing mode is off. - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 1, the upside-down printing mode is on.			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is effective. This command is valid only if entered at the beginning of a line. In upside-down printing mode, the device rotates the line to be printed 180° and then prints it. 			
[Default]	n = 0x00			
[Reference]				
[Example]				

Upside-down printing off
0x1B 0x7B 0x00

Upside-down printing on
0x1B 0x7B 0x01



0x1B 0xC1

Select character pitch

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
-----------	---	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1B	C1	n
	ASCII	ESC	0xC1	n

[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x02 0x30 ≤ n ≤ 0x32
---------	------------------------------------

[Description]	This command selects the character pitch expressed in cpi (characters per inch) based on the values of n as follows:
---------------	--

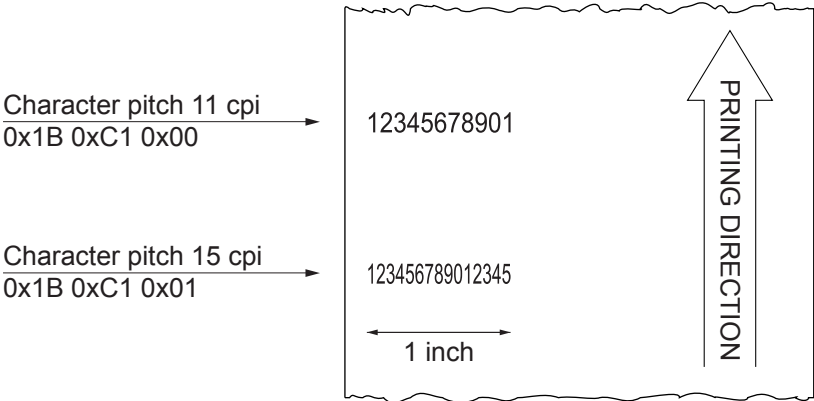
n	PITCH	
0x00, 0x30	Font A = 11 cpi	Font B = 15 cpi
0x01, 0x31	Font A = 15 cpi	Font B = 20 cpi
0x02, 0x32	Font A = 20 cpi	Font B = 15 cpi

[Notes]

[Default]	n = 0x00
-----------	----------

[Reference]	0x1B 0x21
-------------	---------------------------

[Example]





0x1C 0x25

<FS %>

Select the font type

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
-----------	---	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1C	25	n
	ASCII	FS	%	n

[Range] n = 0x00, 0x01

[Description] Select the font type based on the value of n as follows:

n	FONT TYPE
0x00	International
0x01	Chinese GB18030

[Notes]

- This command can be used only for the models with Extended Chinese font (GB18030).
- The selection made by this command is stored in the RAM memory. Turning off the device reverts to the default value, that can be set with the “Font type” parameter during the setup procedure (refer to the user manual of the device).
- After selecting the font type “International” it must be selected the desired character code table using the command [0x1B 0x74](#).

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference] [0x1B 0x74](#), see the Chinese fonts management commands manual.

[Example]



0x1C 0x26

<FS &>

Enable chinese fonts

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1C	26
	ASCII	FS	&
[Range]			
[Description]	Enable chinese fonts.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command can be used only for the Simplified Chinese (GB2312), Traditional Chinese (BIG5) or Extended Chinese (GB18030-2000) models.• This command enable Chinese fonts in RAM. Does not intervene on the parameter set-up.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1C 0x2E , see the command manual “Chinese fonts management”.		
[Example]			



0x1C 0x2E

<FS .>

Disable chinese fonts

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1C	2E
	ASCII	FS	.

[Range]

[Description] Disable Chinese fonts.

[Notes]

- This command can be used only for the Simplified Chinese (GB2312), Traditional Chinese (BIG5) or Extended Chinese (GB18030-2000) models.
- This command disable Chinese fonts in RAM. Does not intervene on the parameter set-up.
- Disabling the use of Chinese fonts will restore the codepage used previously.

[Default]

[Reference] [0x1C 0x25](#), [0x1C 0x26](#)

[Example]



0x1D 0x21

<GS !>

Select character size

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
-----------	---	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1D	21	n
	ASCII	GS	!	n

[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x07	0x10 ≤ n ≤ 0x17
	0x20 ≤ n ≤ 0x27	0x30 ≤ n ≤ 0x37
	0x40 ≤ n ≤ 0x47	0x50 ≤ n ≤ 0x57
	0x60 ≤ n ≤ 0x67	0x70 ≤ n ≤ 0x77

[Description]	Selects character height and width, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bits 0 to 3: to select character height (see table 2).• Bits 4 to 7: to select character width (see table 1).
---------------	--

Table 1 Select character width		Table 2 Select character height	
HEX	WIDTH	HEX	HEIGHT
00	1 (normal)	00	1 (normal)
10	2 (width = 2x)	01	2 (height = 2x)
20	3 (width = 3x)	02	3 (height = 3x)
30	4 (width = 4x)	03	4 (height = 4x)
40	5 (width = 5x)	04	5 (height = 5x)
50	6 (width = 6x)	05	6 (height = 6x)
60	7 (width = 7x)	06	7 (height = 7x)
70	8 (width = 8x)	07	8 (height = 8x)

[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command is effective for all characters (except HRI characters).• If n falls outside the defined range, this command is ignored.• Characters enlarged to different heights on the same line are aligned at the baseline or top line.• 0x1B 0x21 can also be used to select character size. However, the setting of the last received command is the effective one.• This command is effective on the x and y axes. In case of 90°/270° rotated characters, bit from 0 to 3 select character width and bit from 4 to 7 select character height.
---------	---

[Default]	n = 0x00
-----------	----------

[Reference]	0x1B 0x21
-------------	-----------

[Example]	For printing a character with 6x width and height the command sequence is: 0x1D 0x21 0x55
-----------	--

0x1D 0x42

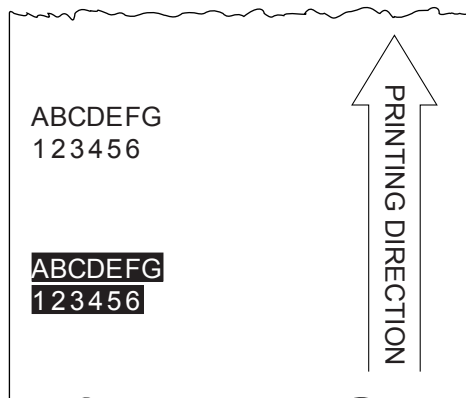
<GS B>

Turn black and white reverse printing mode on or off

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1D	42	n
	ASCII	GS	B	n
[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0xFF$			
[Description]	Turns black and white reverse printing mode on or off, based on the value of n: - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 0, white/black reverse printing is turned off. - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 1, white/black reverse printing is turned on.			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is effective. This command is available for both built-in and user-defined characters. This command does not affect bit image, downloaded bit image, barcode, HRI characters and spacing skipped by 0x09, 0x1B 0x24 and 0x1B 0x5C. This command does not affect white space between lines. White/black reverse mode has a higher priority than underline mode. Even if underline mode is on, it will be disabled (but not cancelled) when black and white reverse mode is selected. 			
[Default]	n = 0x00			
[Reference]				
[Example]				

Reverse printing mode off
0x1D 0x42 0x00

Reverse printing mode on
0x1D 0x42 0x01





COMMANDS FOR TT FONTS MANAGEMENT

0x1C 0x65

<FS e>

Enable or disable encoding for True Type fonts

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1C	65	n
	ASCII	FS	e	n

[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x02
	0x30 ≤ n ≤ 0x32

[Description] Enable or disable the text encoding based on the value of n as follows:

n	ENCODING
0x00, 0x30	Disabled
0x01, 0x31	Enable UTF-8
0x02, 0x32	Enable UTF-16

- [Notes]
- This command is valid only for TrueType fonts of monospace type.
 - If the text encoding is disabled, manage the characters coding by 0x1B 0x52 and 0x1B 0x74 commands.
 - If the text encoding is enabled, the character’s addressing respects the UNICODE standard (see www.unicode.org).

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference] 0x1B 0x52, 0x1B 0x74, 0x1C 0x66

[Example]



0x1C 0x66

<FS f>

True Type fonts management

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1C	66	m	n	d[0]...d[n]
	ASCII	FS	f	m	n	d[0]...d[n]

[Range]	$0x00 \leq m \leq 0xFF$
	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0x40$

[Description] Manage the TrueType fonts based on the value of m as follows:

m (BIT)	FUNCTION
0	Check glyph width
1	TTF enable hinting
2	Not used
3	Not used
4	Re-enable TrueType font
5	Disable TrueType font
6	De-init TrueType font
7	Clear all

n = name length of the font to use
d[0]...d[n] = font name to use

- [Notes]
- If “Check glyph width” is selected, for every character, device checks if the glyph width is different from default width. In this case, the font will be not installed. The check may require some time (it depends on the characters number of the font).
 - For “Hinting” means the font adaptation to the grid. When hinting enabled, the characters are more legible but some characters may be too high (for example, the accented capital letters). This bit is active only when you install a new font.
 - “Re-enable” function re-enables a TrueType font previously disabled.
 - “Disable” function disables a TrueType font.
 - “De-init” function uninstall a font and clear the memory used by the font. Use this function only when you intend to use the font more, otherwise use the “Disable” function to speed up operations.
 - “Clear all” function uninstall all the installed fonts.
 - If command is successful the device transmits the ACK (0x06), otherwise return NACK (0x15).
 - After “Disable”, “Re-enable” and “Clear-all” functions, do not pass the filename of the TrueType font.



[Default]

[Reference]

[Example]

Select the TrueType font with dimensions check, without hinting:

0x1C 0x66 0x02 0x0C "veramono.ttf"

Return to use the embedded fonts:

0x1C 0x66 0x20 0x00

Select the font previously disabled:

0x1C 0x66 0x10 0x00

Uninstall a TrueType font:

0x1C 0x66 0x40 0x0C



0x1D 0xE9

Load a TrueType font

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH									
[Format]	Hex	1D	E9	dimFile	2C	43	2C	fd0..fdn	2C	d0..dn
	ASCII	GS	0xE9	dimFile	,	C	,	fd0..fdn	,	d0..dn
[Range]	0x00 ≤ dimFile ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ d0, dn ≤ 0xFF									
[Description]	Saves the font received from serial port into the device flash. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• dimFile indicates the file size (4 bytes expressed in hexadecimal notation)• fd0..fdn indicates the font-name• d0..dn indicates the bytes of the entire “font.ttf” fyle									
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The length fd0..fdn of the font-name can be up to 50 characters long.• The maximum file size is related to the free space in the flash.• The font-name specified in this command does not depend on the file-name because it is uniquely assigned in flash; therefore the font into the flash will be named as specified.• If command is successful the device transmits ACK (0x06), otherwise transmits NACK (0x15).									
Default]										
[Reference]										
[Example]	To load the TrueType font “ARIAL.ttf”, send the command: 0x1D 0xE9 0x00 0x0B 0xE1 0x38 0x2C 0x43 0x2C “ARIAL.ttf” 0x2C “file.ttf” where the sequence 0x00 0x0B 0xE1 0x38 indicates the file size (778552 byte).									



LINE SPACING COMMANDS

0x1B 0x30

<ESC 0>

Select 1/8-inch line spacing

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		

[Format]	Hex	1B	30
	ASCII	ESC	0

[Range]

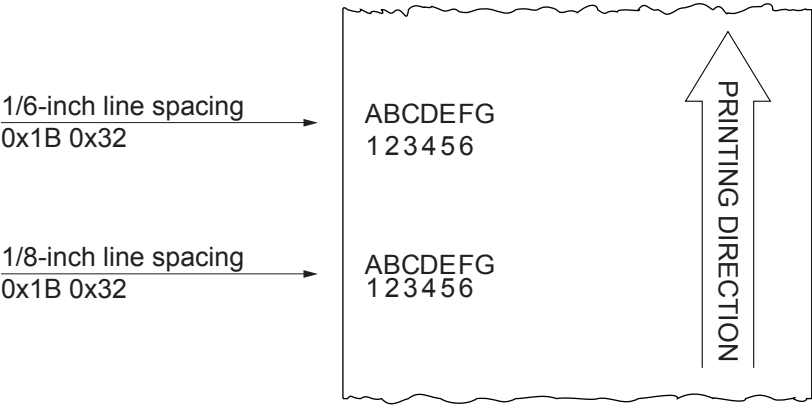
[Description] Selects 1/8-inch line spacing.

[Notes]

[Default]

[Reference] [0x1B 0x32](#), [0x1B 0x33](#)

[Example]



0x1B 0x32

<ESC 2>

Select 1/6-inch line spacing

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		

[Format]	Hex	1B	32
	ASCII	ESC	2

[Range]

[Description] Selects 1/6-inch line spacing.

[Notes]

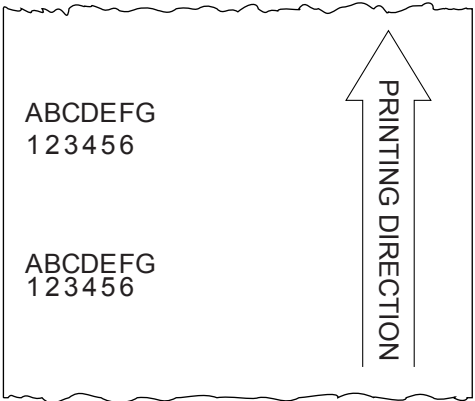
[Default]

[Reference] [0x1B 0x30](#), [0x1B 0x33](#)

[Example]

1/6-inch line spacing
0x1B 0x32 →

1/8-inch line spacing
0x1B 0x32 →





0x1B 0x33

<ESC 3>

Set line spacing

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	33	n
	ASCII	ESC	3	n
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF			
[Description]	Sets line spacing to [n × (vertical or horizontal motion unit)].			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by 0x1D 0x50. Changing the horizontal or vertical motion unit does not affect the current line spacing.• The 0x1D 0x50 command can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum vertical movement amount.• In standard mode, the vertical motion unit is used.• The maximum spacing is 32.5 mm.			
[Default]	n = 0x40 (1/6 inch)			
[Reference]	0x1B 0x30, 0x1B 0x32, 0x1D 0x50			
[Example]				

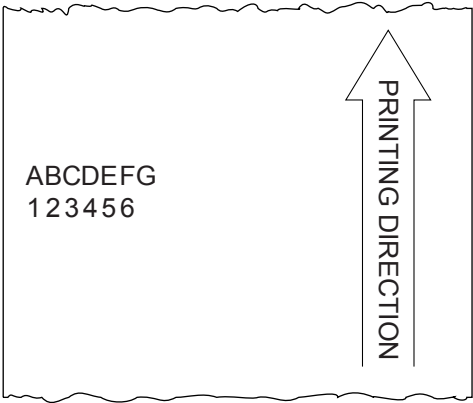
PRINT COMMANDS

0x0A

<LF>

Print and line feed

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH	
[Format]	Hex ASCII	0A LF
[Range]		
[Description]	This command sets the print position to the beginning of the line printing the data in the buffer and feeding one line based on the line spacing set with the command 0x1B 0x30 or 0x1B 0x32 .	
[Notes]	If the buffer is empty, the printing feeds of a value equal to the sum of the character height and line spacing.	
[Default]	1/6-inch (32 dots)	
[Reference]	0x1B 0x30 , 0x1B 0x32 , 0x1B 0x33 , 0x0D	
[Example]		



To print the ticket shown in figure the command sequence is:
 ABCDEFG 0x0A 123456 0x0A

0x0D

<CR>

Print and carriage return

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	0D
	ASCII	CR

[Range]

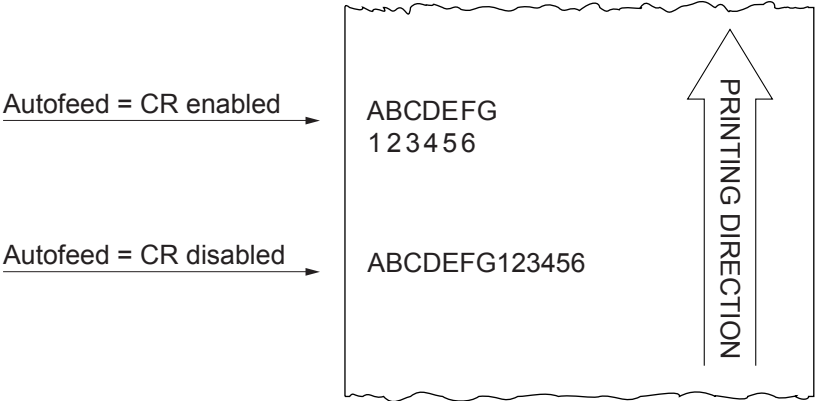
[Description] This command handles the end of a line text.

[Notes] If “Autofeed” setup parameter is set to “CR enabled”, this command works in the same way as 0x0A, otherwise it is disregarded.

[Default] See “Autofeed” setup parameter (refer to the user manual of the device).

[Reference] [0x0A](#)

[Example]



To print the ticket shown in figure the command sequence is:
 ABCDEFGH 0x0D 123456 0x0D



0x1B 0x4A

<ESC J>

Print and paper feed

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	4A	n
	ASCII	ESC	J	n
[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0xFF$			
[Description]	Prints the data saved in the print buffer and feeds the paper [n × vertical or horizontal motion unit].			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• After printing has been completed, this command sets the print starting position to the beginning of the line.• The paper feed amount set by this command does not affect the values set by 0x1B 0x32 or 0x1B 0x33.• The horizontal and vertical motion units are specified by 0x1D 0x50.• 0x1D 0x50 can change the vertical (and horizontal) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum vertical movement amount.• In standard mode, the vertical motion unit is used.			
[Default]				
[Reference]	0x1D 0x50			
[Example]				



0x1B 0x64

<ESC d>

Print and feed paper n lines

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1B	64	n
	ASCII	ESC	d	n
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF			
[Description]	Prints the data saved in the print buffer and feeds the paper n lines.			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• n rows paper feed is equivalent to (n × char height + line spacing set).• Sets the print starting position at the beginning of the line.• This command does not affect the line spacing set by 0x1B 0x32 or 0x1B 0x33.• The maximum paper feed amount is 254 lines. Even if a paper feed amount of more than 254 lines is set, the device feeds the paper only 254 lines.			
[Default]				
[Reference]	0x1B 0x32, 0x1B 0x33			
[Example]				

0x1D 0x7C

Set printing density

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	7C	n
	ASCII	GS	0x7C	n

[Range]	$0x02 \leq n \leq 0x06$
	$0x32 \leq n \leq 0x36$

[Description] Sets printing density. n specifies printing density as follows:

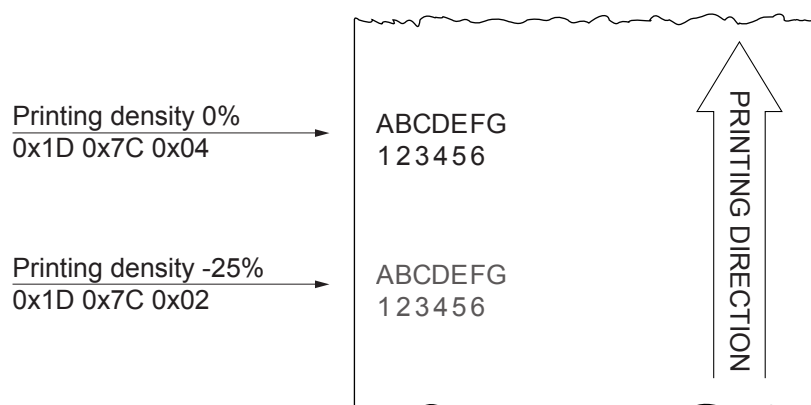
n	PRINTING DENSITY
0x02, 0x32	- 25%
0x03, 0x33	- 12.5%
0x04, 0x34	0%
0x05, 0x35	+ 12.5%
0x06, 0x36	+ 25%

[Notes] Printing density reverts to the default value when the device is reset or turned off.

[Default] n = 0x04

[Reference]

[Example]





PAGE MODE COMMANDS

0x1B 0x0C

<ESC FF>

Print data in page mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1B	0C
	ASCII	ESC	FF
[Range]			
[Description]	In page mode, prints all buffered data in the printing area collectively.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command is enabled only in page mode.• After printing, the device does not clear the buffered data, keeping the values set with commands 0x1B 0x54 and 0x1B 0x57 and the position for buffering character data.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1B 0x4C , 0x1B 0x53 , 0x1B 0x54 , 0x1B 0x57		
[Example]			



0x1B 0x4C

<ESC L>

Select page mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1B ESC	4C L
[Range]			
[Description]	Switches from standard mode to page mode.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command is enabled only when processed at the beginning of a line in standard mode.• This command has no effect in page mode• After printing by using 0x1B 0x53, the device returns to standard mode.• This command sets the position where data is buffered to the position specified by 0x1B 0x54 within the printing area defined by 0x1B 0x57.• This command switches the settings for the following commands (in which the values can be set independently in standard mode and page mode) to those for page mode:<ol style="list-style-type: none">1) Set right-side character spacing: 0x1B 0x20.2) Select default line spacing: 0x1B 0x32, 0x1B 0x33.• Only value settings is possible for the following commands in page mode; these commands are not executed.<ol style="list-style-type: none">1) Turn 90° clockwise rotation: 0x1B 0x56.2) Select justification: 0x1B 0x61.3) Turn upside-down printing: 0x1B 0x7B.4) Set left margin: 0x1D 0x4C.5) Set printable area width: 0x1D 0x57.• The following command is not available in page mode:<ol style="list-style-type: none">1) Print raster bit image: 0x1D 0x76 0x30.• The device returns to standard mode when power is turned on, the device is reset, or 0x1B 0x40 is used.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1B 0x53, 0x1B 0x54, 0x1B 0x57, 0x1D 0x24, 0x1D 0x5C		
[Example]			



0x1B 0x53

<ESC S>

Select standard mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1B ESC	53 S
[Range]			
[Description]	Switches from page mode to standard mode.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command is effective only in page mode.• Data buffered in page mode are cleared.• This command sets the print position to the beginning of the line.• The printing area set by 0x1B 0x57 are initialized.• This command switches the settings for the following commands (in which the values can be set independently in standard mode and page mode) to those for standard mode:<ul style="list-style-type: none">1) Set right-side character spacing: 0x1B 0x20.2) Select default line spacing: 0x1B 0x32, 0x1B 0x33.• The following commands are enabled only to set in standard mode.<ul style="list-style-type: none">1) Set printing area in page mode: 0x1B 0x57.2) Select print direction in page mode: 0x1B 0x54.• The following commands are ignored in standard mode.<ul style="list-style-type: none">1) Set absolute vertical print position in page mode: 0x1D 0x24.2) Set relative vertical print position in page mode: 0x1D 0x5C.• Standard mode is selected automatically when power is turned on, the device is reset, or command 0x1B 0x40 is used.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1B 0x20, 0x1B 0x4C		
[Example]			



0x1B 0x54

<ESC T>

Select print direction in page mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH																			
[Format]	Hex	1B	54	n																
	ASCII	ESC	T	n																
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x03 0x30 ≤ n ≤ 0x33																			
[Description]	Select the print direction and starting position in page mode based on the value of n as follows:																			
	<table><tr><th>n</th><th>PRINT DIRECTION</th><th>STARTING POSITION</th></tr><tr><td>0x00, 0x30</td><td>Left to right</td><td>Upper left</td></tr><tr><td>0x01, 0x31</td><td>Bottom to top</td><td>Lower left</td></tr><tr><td>0x02, 0x32</td><td>Right to left</td><td>Lower right</td></tr><tr><td>0x03, 0x33</td><td>Top to bottom</td><td>Upper right</td></tr></table>					n	PRINT DIRECTION	STARTING POSITION	0x00, 0x30	Left to right	Upper left	0x01, 0x31	Bottom to top	Lower left	0x02, 0x32	Right to left	Lower right	0x03, 0x33	Top to bottom	Upper right
n	PRINT DIRECTION	STARTING POSITION																		
0x00, 0x30	Left to right	Upper left																		
0x01, 0x31	Bottom to top	Lower left																		
0x02, 0x32	Right to left	Lower right																		
0x03, 0x33	Top to bottom	Upper right																		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• When the command is input in standard mode, the device executes only internal flag operation. This command does not affect printing in standard mode.• This command sets the position where data is buffered within the printing area set by 0x1B 0x57.• Parameters for horizontal or vertical motion units (x or y) differ as follows,depending on the starting position of the printing area:<ul style="list-style-type: none">1) If the starting position is the upper left or lower right of the printing area, data is buffered in the direction perpendicular to the paper feed direction: Commands using horizontal motion units: 0x1B 0x20, 0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x5C. Commands using vertical motion units: 0x1B 0x33, 0x1B 0x4A, 0x1D 0x24, 0x1D 0x5C.2) If the starting position is the upper right or lower left of the printing area, data is buffered in the paper feed direction: Commands using horizontal motion units: 0x1B 0x33, 0x1B 0x4A, 0x1D 0x24, 0x1D 0x5C. Commands using vertical motion units: 0x1B 0x20, 0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x5C.																			
[Default]	n = 0x00																			
[Reference]	0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x4C, 0x1B 0x57, 0x1B 0x5C, 0x1D 0x24, 0x1D 0x50, 0x1D 0x5C																			
[Example]																				



0x1B 0x57

<ESC W>

Set printing area in page mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH										
[Format]	Hex	1B	57	xL	xH	yL	yH	dxL	dxH	dyL	dyH
	ASCII	ESC	W	xL	xH	yL	yH	dxL	dxH	dyL	dyH
[Range]	0x00 ≤ xL, xH, yL, yH, dxL, dxH, dyL, dyH ≤ 0xFF (except dxL = dxH = 0x00 or dyL = dyH = 0x00)										
[Description]	<p>The horizontal starting position, vertical starting position, printing area width, and printing area height are defined as x0, y0, dx (inch), dy (inch), respectively.</p> <p>Each setting for the printing area is calculated as follows:</p> <p>$x0 = [(xL + xH \times 256) \times (\text{horizontal motion unit})]$</p> <p>$y0 = [(yL + yH \times 256) \times (\text{vertical motion unit})]$</p> <p>$dx = [(dxL + dxH \times 256) \times (\text{horizontal motion unit})]$</p> <p>$dy = [(dyL + dyH \times 256) \times (\text{vertical motion unit})]$</p>										
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If this command is input in standard mode, the device executes only internal flag operation. This command does not affect printing in standard mode. • If the horizontal or vertical starting position is set outside the printable area, the device stops command processing and processes the following data as normal data. • If the printing area width or height is set to 0, the device stops command processing and processes the following data as normal data. • If (horizontal starting position + printing area width) exceeds the printable area, the printing area width is automatically set to (horizontal printable area - horizontal starting position). • If (vertical starting position + printing area height) exceeds the printable area, the printing area height is automatically set to (vertical printable area - vertical starting position). • The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by 0x1D 0x50. Changing the horizontal or vertical motion unit does not affect the current printing area. • The 0x1D 0x50 command can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount, and it must be in even units of minimum horizontal movement amount. • Use the horizontal motion unit (x) for setting the horizontal starting position and printing area width, and use the vertical motion unit (y) for setting the vertical starting position and printing area height. • When the horizontal starting position, vertical starting position, printing area width, and printing area height are defined as X, Y, Dx, and Dy respectively, the printing area is set. 										
[Default]											
[Reference]	0x1B 0x54 , 0x1D 0x50										
[Example]											



0x1D 0x24

<GS \$>

Set absolute vertical print position in page mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex	1D	24	nL	nH
	ASCII	GS	\$	nL	nH
[Range]	$0x00 \leq nL, nH \leq 255, 0 \leq nH \leq 0xFF$				
[Description]	This command sets the absolute vertical print starting position for buffer character data in page mode to $[(nL + nH \times 256) \times (\text{vertical or horizontal motion unit})]$.				
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This command is effective only in page mode. • If the $[(nL + nH \times 256) \times (\text{vertical or horizontal motion unit})]$ exceeds the specified printing area, this command is ignored. • The horizontal starting buffer position does not move. • The reference starting position is that specified by 0x1B 0x54. • This command operates as follows, depending on the starting position of the printing area specified by 0x1B 0x54: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) When the starting position is set to the upper left or lower right, this command sets the absolute position in the vertical direction. 2) When the starting position is set to the upper right or lower left, this command sets the absolute position in the horizontal direction. • The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by 0x1D 0x50. • The 0x1D 0x50 command can change the horizontal and vertical motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount, and it must be in even units of the minimum horizontal movement amount. 				
[Default]					
[Reference]	0x1B 0x24 , 0x1B 0x54 , 0x1B 0x57 , 0x1B 0x5C , 0x1D 0x50 , 0x1D 0x5C				
[Example]					



0x1D 0x5C

<GS |>

Set relative vertical print position in page mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1D GS	5C \	nL nL	nH nH
[Range]	0x00 ≤ nL, nH ≤ 0xFF				
[Description]	This command sets the relative vertical print starting position from the current position in page mode to [(nL + nH × 256) × vertical or horizontal motion unit].				
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command is ignored unless page mode is selected.• When N is specified to the movement downward: nL + nH × 256 = N• When N is specified to the movement upward: nL + nH × 256 = 65536 - N• Any setting that exceeds the specified printing area is ignored.• This command function as follows, depending on the print starting position set by 0x1B 0x54:<ul style="list-style-type: none">1) When the starting position is set to the upper left or lower right of the printing, the vertical motion unit (y) is used.2) When the starting position is set to the upper right or lower left of the printing area, the horizontal motion unit (x) is used.• The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by 0x1D 0x50.• The 0x1D 0x50 command can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount, and it must be in even units of the minimum horizontal movement amount.				
[Default]					
[Reference]	0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x54, 0x1B 0x57, 0x1B 0x5C, 0x1D 0x24, 0x1D 0x50				
[Example]					



STATUS COMMANDS

0x10 0x04

<DLE EOT>

Real-time status transmission

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	10	04	n
	ASCII	DLE	EOT	n

[Range]	$0x01 \leq n \leq 0x04$
	$n = 0x11, 0x14, 0x15$

[Description]	Transmits the selected status when this command is received. The status to be transmitted is indicated in the following table:
---------------	--

n = 0x01	transmits device status
n = 0x02	transmits off-line status
n = 0x03	transmits error status
n = 0x04	transmits paper roll sensor status
n = 0x11	transmits print status
n = 0x14	transmits full status
n = 0x15	transmits device ID

Device status (n = 0x01)

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off
1	On	02	Not used. Fixed to on
2	-	-	RESERVED
3	Off	00	On-line
	On	08	Off-line
4	On	10	Not used. Fixed to on
5	-	-	Not defined
6	-	-	Not defined
7	-	-	RESERVED



Off-line status (n = 0x02)

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off
1	On	02	Not used. Fixed to on
2	Off	00	Cover closed
	On	04	Cover opened
3	Off	00	Paper isn't fed by LINE FEED key
	On	08	Paper is fed by LINE FEED key
4	On	10	Not used. Fixed to on
5	Off	00	Paper present
	On	20	Printing stop due to paper end
6	Off	00	No error
	On	40	Error
7	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off

Error status (n = 0x03)

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off
1	On	02	Not used. Fixed to on
2	-	-	RESERVED
3	Off	00	Autocutter ok
	On	08	Autocutter error
4	On	10	Not used. Fixed to on
5	Off	00	No unrecoverable error
	On	20	Unrecoverable error
6	Off	00	No auto-recoverable error
	On	40	Auto-recoverable error
7	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off



Paper roll sensor status (n = 0x04)

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off
1	On	02	Not used. Fixed to on
2, 3	Off	00	Paper present
	On	0C	Low paper
4	On	10	Not used. Fixed to on
5, 6	Off	00	Paper present
	On	60	Paper not present
7	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off

Print status (n = 0x11)

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off
1	On	02	Not used. Fixed to on
2	Off	00	Paper drag motor off
	On	04	Paper drag motor on
3	-	-	RESERVED
4	On	10	Not used. Fixed to on
5	Off	00	Paper present
	On	20	Printing stopped out for paper end
6	-	-	RESERVED
7	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off

Full status (n = 0x14, 6 bytes)

1st byte = 0x10 (DLE)

2nd byte = 0x0F



3rd byte = Paper status

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Paper present
	On	01	Paper not present
1	-	-	RESERVED
2	Off	00	Paper present
	On	04	Low paper
3	-	-	RESERVED
4	-	-	RESERVED
5	Off	00	Ticket not present in output
	On	20	Ticket present in output
6	Off	00	Paper virtually present *
	On	40	Virtual paper end *
7	Off	00	Black mark is placed over the sensor
	On	80	Black mark is not placed over the sensor

(*) Paper virtually present is set when the paper length available, read by **0x1D 0xE1**, is 0.

4th byte = User status

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	No error, printing head down
	On	01	Printing head up error
1	Off	00	Cover closed
	On	02	Cover opened
2	Off	00	No spooling
	On	04	Spooling
3	Off	00	Drag paper motor off
	On	08	Drag paper motor on
4	-	-	RESERVED
5	Off	00	LF key released
	On	20	LF key pressed
6	Off	00	FF key released
	On	40	FF key pressed
7	Off	00	Emitter motor on
	On	80	Emitter motor off



5th byte = Recoverable status error

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Head temperature ok
	On	01	Head temperature error
1	Off	00	No COM error
	On	02	RS232 COM error
2	-	-	RESERVED
3	Off	00	Power supply voltage ok
	On	08	Power supply voltage error
4	-	-	RESERVED
5	Off	00	Acknowledge command
	On	20	Not acknowledge command error
6	Off	00	Free paper path
	On	40	Paper jam
7	Off	00	Black mark search ok
	On	80	Error in black mark search

6th byte = Unrecoverable error status

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Autocutter ok
	On	01	Autocutter error
1	Off	00	Autocutter cover ok
	On	02	Autocutter cover open
2	Off	00	RAM ok
	On	04	RAM error
3	Off	00	EEPROM ok
	On	08	EEPROM error
4	-	-	RESERVED
5	-	-	RESERVED
6	-	-	RESERVED
7	Off	00	Emitter on
	On	80	Error emitter



Transmit device ID (n = 0x15)

1st byte = (refer to command [0x1D 0x49](#))

[Notes] This command is immediately executed even when the data buffer is full.

[Default]

[Reference]

[Example] Request for device status transmission:
0x10 0x04 0x01
Device response:
0x80 LF key pressed



0x1B 0x76

<ESC v>

Transmit paper sensor status

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		

[Format]	Hex	1B	76
	ASCII	ESC	v

[Range]

[Description] When this command is received, transmit the current status of the paper sensor. The status to be transmitted is shown in the table below:

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0, 1	Off	00	Near paper end sensor: paper present
	On	03	Near paper end sensor: paper not present
2, 3	Off	00	Paper end sensor: paper present
	On	0C	Paper end sensor: paper not present
4	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to Off
5	-	-	Undefined
6	-	-	Undefined
7	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to Off

[Notes] This command is executed immediately, even when the data buffer is full (Busy).

[Default]

[Reference] [0x10 0x04](#)

[Example]



0x1D 0xE0

Enable or disable automatic FULL STATUS BACK

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	E0	n
	ASCII	GS	0xE0	n

[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0xFF$
---------	-------------------------

[Description]	Enable or disable automatic full status back. n specifies the composition of full status as follows:
---------------	--

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Disable paper status
	On	01	Enable paper status
1	Off	00	Disable user status
	On	02	Enable user status
2	Off	00	Disable recoverable error status
	On	04	Enable recoverable error status
3	Off	00	Disable unrecoverable error status
	On	08	Enable unrecoverable error status
4	-	-	Undefined
5	-	-	Undefined
6	-	-	Undefined
7	-	-	Undefined

[Notes]	Once enable at least one byte of the full status, for each change of at least one of the bits which compose the required status, the status sent in automatic from the device will be so composed as follows: 1st Byte = 0x10 (DLE= 2nd Byte = n
---------	--

[Default]

[Reference]	0x10 0x04
-------------	-----------

[Example]



0x1D 0xE1

Reading of length paper available before virtual paper-end

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1D GS	E1 0xE1
[Range]			
[Description]	Reading of length paper available before virtual paper-end (expressed in centimetres). The command return a string pointing out how much paper is available.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The length of residual paper reported is just as an indication because tolerances and other factors are not taken into consideration (paper thickness, roll core diameter, roll core thickness).• The virtual paper-end limit is set by the command 0x1D 0xE6.• To set virtual paper-end limit, measure the length of the paper from low paper to the end of the roll, using several of them.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1D 0xE6		
[Example]	If there are 5.1 m before paper end, the answer will be: '510cm'		



0x1D 0xE2

Reading number of cuts performed by the autocutter

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1D	E2
	ASCII	GS	0xE2
[Range]			
[Description]			
Reading the number of cuts performed by the autocutter.			
[Notes]			
The command returns a string indicating how many cuts are performed by the autocutter.			
[Default]			
[Reference]			
[Example]			
If the autocutter has performed 785 cuts, the answer will be: '785cuts'			



0x1D 0xE3

Reading of length of printed paper

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1D	E3
	ASCII	GS	0xE3
[Range]			
[Description]			
Reading of length expressed in centimetre of printed paper.			
[Notes]			
The command returns a string indicating how much paper is printed.			
[Default]			
[Reference]			
[Example]			
If the device has printed about 388.9 m, the answer will be: '38890cm'			



0x1D 0xE4

Reading number of retracting

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1D	E4
	ASCII	GS	0xE4
[Range]			
[Description]			
Reading number of retracting of the device.			
[Notes]			
The command returns a string indicating the number of retracting of the device.			
[Default]			
[Reference]			
[Example]			
If the device has retracted the paper 512 times, the answer will be: '512ret'			



0x1D 0xE5

Reading number of power up

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		

[Format]	Hex	1D	E5
	ASCII	GS	0xE5

[Range]

[Description] Reading number of power up of the device.

[Notes] The command returns a string indicating the number of device power ups.

[Default]

[Reference]

[Example] If the device is turned on 512 times, the answer will be:
'512on'



BIT-IMAGE COMMANDS

0x1B 0x2A

<ESC *>

Select bit image mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH						
-----------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1B	2A	m	nL	nH	d1...dk
	ASCII	ESC	*	m	nL	nH	d1...dk

[Range] m = 0x00, 0x01, 0x20, 0x21
0x00 ≤ nL ≤ 0xFF
0x00 ≤ nH ≤ 0x03
0x00 ≤ d ≤ 0xFF

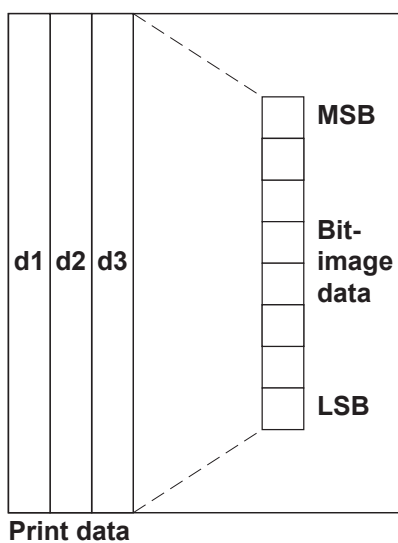
[Description] Selects a bit image mode using m for the number of dots specified by nL and nH, as follows:

m	MODE	VERTICAL DIRECTION		HORIZONTAL DIRECTION	
		N. DOTS	DPI	DPI	N. DATA (k)
0x00	8 dots single density	8	67	100	nL + nH × 256
0x01	8 dots double density	8	67	200	nL + nH × 256
0x20	24 dots single density	24	200	100	(nL + nH × 256) × 3
0x21	24 dots double density	24	200	200	(nL + nH × 256) × 3

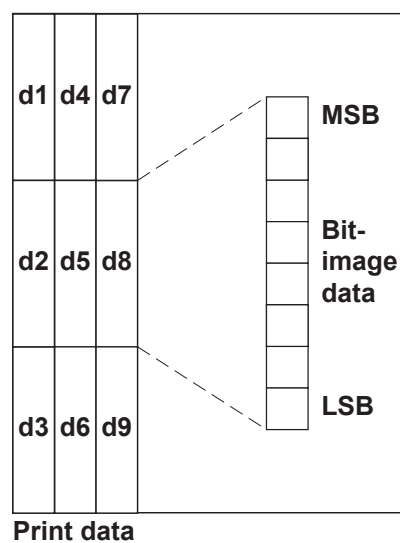
- [Notes]
- The nL and nH commands indicate the number of dots of the bit image in the horizontal direction. The number of dots is calculated using: nL + nH × 256.
 - If the bit image data input exceeds the number of dots to be printed on a line, the excess data is ignored.
 - d indicates the bit image data. Set a corresponding bit to 1 to print a dot, or to 0 to not print the dot.
 - If the value of m is outside the specified range, nL and data following it are processed as normal data.
 - If the width of the printing area set by 0x1D 0x4C and 0x1D 0x57 is less than the width required by the data set using 0x1B 0x2A, the excess data are ignored.
 - To print the bit image use 0x0A, 0x0D, 0x1B 0x4A or 0x1B 0x64.
 - After printing a bit image, the device returns to normal data processing mode.
 - This command is not affected by the bold, double-strike, underline (etc.) print modes, except for the upside-down mode.

- The relationship between the image data and the dots to be printed is as follows:

8-dot bit image



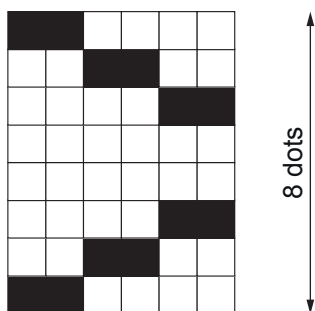
24-dot bit image



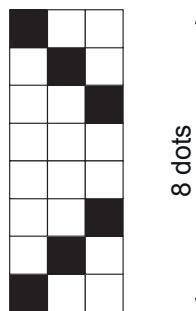
[Default]

[Reference]

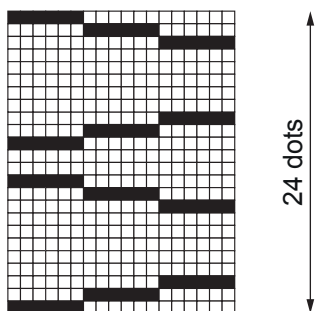
[Example]



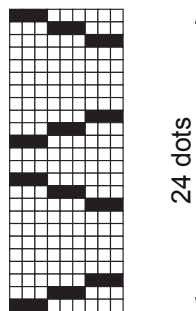
8 dots single density



8 dots double density



24 dots single density



24 dots double density



0x1D 0x2A

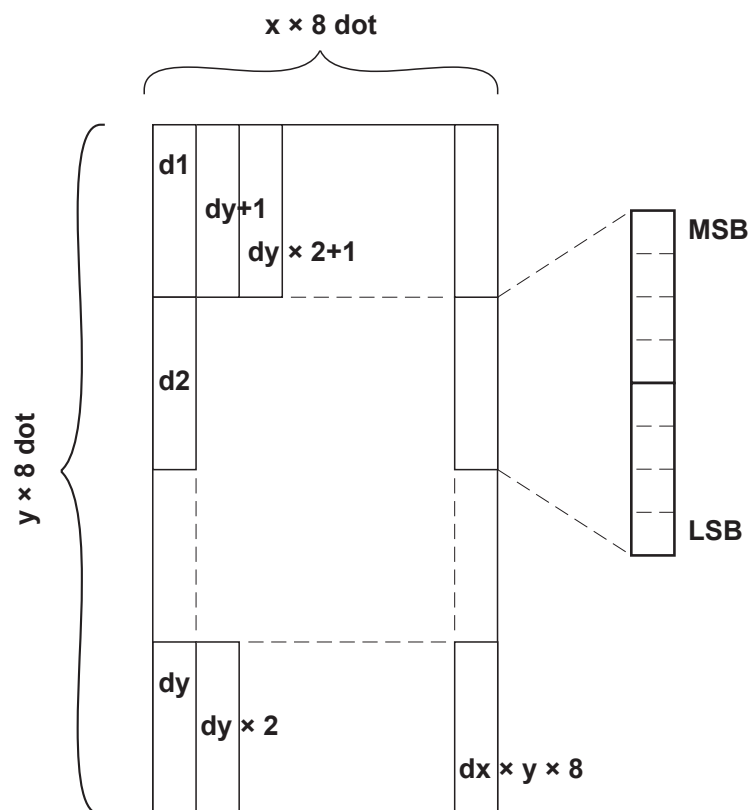
<GS *>

Define received bit image

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH					
[Format]	Hex	1D	2A	x	y	d1...d(x × y × 8)
	ASCII	GS	*	x	y	d1...d(x × y × 8)
[Range]	0x01 ≤ x ≤ 0xFF 0x01 ≤ y ≤ 0x30 x × y ≤ 1536 0x00 ≤ d ≤ 0xFF					
[Description]	Defines a received bit image using the number of dots specified by x and y. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• x specifies the number of bytes in the horizontal direction.• y specifies the number of bytes in the vertical direction.					
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The number of bytes in horizontal and vertical directions (x and y) are the horizontal and vertical size of the starting image divided by 8.• If x × y is out of the specified range, this command is disabled.• The d indicates bit-image data. Data (d) specifies a bit printed to 1 and not printed to 0.• The received bit image definition is cleared when:<ul style="list-style-type: none">- 0x1B 0x40 is executed.- 0x1B 0x26 is executed.- Device is reset or the power is turned off.• The image is saved in the graphic memory of the device.					
[Default]						
[Reference]	0x1D 0x5C					

[Example]

The following figure shows the relationship between the received bit image and the printed data.





0x1D 0x2F

<GS />

Print received bit image

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH
-----------	---

[Format]	Hex	1D	2F	m
	ASCII	GS	/	m

[Range]	0x00 ≤ m ≤ 0x03 0x30 ≤ m ≤ 0x33
---------	------------------------------------

[Description] Prints a received bit image using the mode specified by m as follows:

m	MODE
0x00, 0x30	Normal
0x01, 0x31	Double width
0x02, 0x32	Double height
0x03, 0x33	Quadruple

- [Notes]
- This command is ignored if a received bit image has not been defined.
 - In standard mode, this command is effective only when there is no data in the print buffer.
 - This command has no effect in the print modes bold, underline, character size, or white/black reverse printing), except for upside-down printing mode (180° rotation).
 - If the received bit-image to be printed exceeds the printable area, the excess data is not printed.
 - If the printing area width set by 0x1D 0x4C and 0x1D 0x57 is less than one line in vertical, the following processing is performed only on the line in question:
 - 1) The printing area width is extended to the right up to one line in vertical. In this case, printing does not exceed the printable area.
 - 2) If the printing area width cannot be extended by one line in vertical, the left margin is reduced to accommodate one line in vertical.

[Default]

[Reference] 0x1D 0x2A

[Example]



0x1D 0x76 0x30

<GS v 0>

Print raster bit image

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	76	30	m	xL xH yL yH d1...dk
	ASCII	GS	v	0	m	xL xH yL yH d1...dk

[Range]	$0x00 \leq m \leq 0x03$, $0x30 \leq m \leq 0x31$ $0x00 \leq xL \leq 0xFF$ $0x00 \leq xH \leq 0xFF$ ($1 \leq xL + xH \times 256 \leq 65535$) $0x00 \leq yL \leq 0xFF$ $0x00 \leq yH \leq 0x08$ ($1 \leq yL + yH \times 256 \leq 2047$) $0x00 \leq d \leq 0xFF$ $k = (xL + xH \times 256) + (yL + yH \times 256)$ (except for $k = 0$)
---------	---

[Description]	Selects raster bit image mode. The value of m selects the mode as follows:
---------------	--

m	MODE
0x00, 0x30	Normal
0x01, 0x31	Double width
0x02, 0x32	Double height
0x03, 0x33	Quadruple

- xL, xH selects the number of data bytes ($xL + xH \times 256$) in the horizontal direction for the bit image.
- yL, yH selects the number of data bytes ($yL + yH \times 256$) in the vertical direction for the bit image.
- k shows the number of data of the image. It's an explanation parameter so it isn't necessary to transmit it.
- d shows the data of the image.

[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In standard mode for receipt paper, this command is effective only when there is no data in the print buffer. • The data (d) identify as 1 a printed bit and as 0 a non printed bit. • If a raster bit image is longer than one line, the surplus data aren't printed. • This command has no effect in all print modes (character size, bold, upside-down, underline, white/black reverse printing, etc.) for raster bit image, except the reverse mode (90° anticlockwise rotation). • This command feed the paper as much as is necessary to print the raster bit image, though the spacing set by 0x1B 0x32 or 0x1B 0x33.
---------	--



- Don't use this command during a macro execution because it can't be included in a macro.
- After the printing, the printing position moves to the beginning of the line.
- The following table shows the relationship between the downloaded bit image and the printed data:

d1	d2	...	dx
dX+1	dX+2	...	dX x 2
:	:	...	:
...	dk-2	dk-1	d

[Default]

[Reference]

[Example]



PRINT POSITION COMMANDS

0x08

<BS>

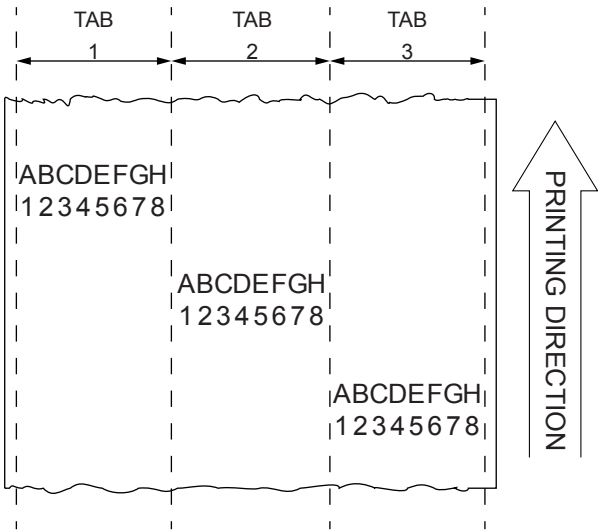
Back space

Valid for	VKP80III LAT	
	VKP80III REAR	
	VKP80III ETH	
[Format]	Hex	08
	ASCII	BS
[Range]		
[Description]		
Moves print position to previous character.		
[Notes]		
This command can be used to put two characters at the same position.		
[Default]		
[Reference]		
[Example]		

Horizontal tab

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH	
[Format]	Hex ASCII	09 HT
[Range]		
[Description]	Moves the print position to the next horizontal tab position.	
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Horizontal tab position are set using 0x1B 0x44. Ignored unless the next horizontal tab position has been set. If the command is received when the printing position is at the right margin, the device executes print buffer full printing and horizontal tab processing from the beginning of the next line. 	
[Default]	Default tab positions are set at intervals of 8 characters (9, 17, 25, ...) when the right-side character spacing is 0.	
[Reference]	0x1B 0x44	

[Example]





0x1B 0x24

<ESC \$>

Set absolute print position

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex	1B	24	nL	nH
	ASCII	ESC	\$	nL	nH
[Range]	0x00 ≤ nL ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ nH ≤ 0xFF				
[Description]	Sets the distance from the beginning of the line to the position at which subsequent characters are to be printed. The distance from the beginning of the line to the print position is [(nL + nH × 256) × (vertical or horizontal motion unit)].				
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Settings outside the specified printable area are ignored.• The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by 0x1D 0x50.• 0x1D 0x50 can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount.• In standard mode, the horizontal motion unit (x) is used.• If the setting is outside the printing area width, it sets the absolute print position, but the left or right margin is set at default value.				
[Default]					
[Reference]	0x1B 0x5C, 0x1D 0x50				
[Example]					



0x1B 0x28 0x76

<ESC (v>

Set relative vertical print position

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH					
[Format]	Hex	1B	28	76	nL	nH
	ASCII	ESC	(v	nL	nH
[Range]	0x00 ≤ nL ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ nH ≤ 0xFF					
[Description]	Sets the print vertical position based on the current position by using the horizontal or vertical motion unit. This command sets the distance from the current position to [(nL + nH × 256) × horizontal or vertical motion unit].					
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• When the starting position is specified by N motion unit to the bottom: nL + nH × 256 = N.• When the starting position is specified by N motion unit to the top (negative direction), use the complement of 65536: nL + nH × 256 = 65536 - N.• The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by 0x1D 0x50.• The 0x1D 0x50 command can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount.• In standard mode, the vertical motion unit is used.					
[Default]						
[Reference]	0x1D 0x50					
[Example]						



0x1B 0x44

<ESC D>

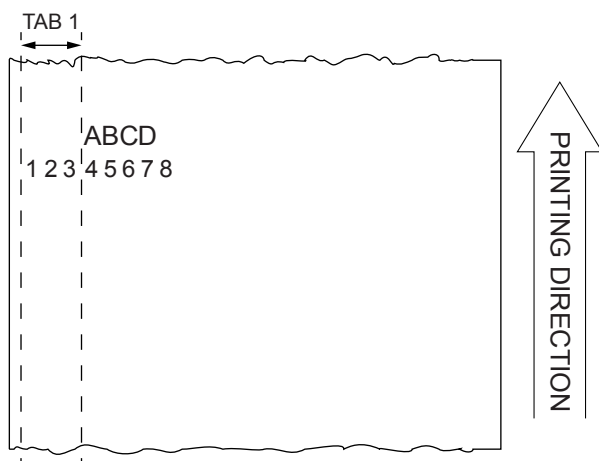
Set horizontal tab positions

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex	1B	44	n1...nk	00
	ASCII	ESC	D	n1...nk	NUL
[Range]	0x01 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ k ≤ 0x20				
[Description]	Sets horizontal tab positions <ul style="list-style-type: none">• n specifies the column number for setting a horizontal tab position calculated from the beginning of the line.• k indicates the total number of horizontal tab positions to be set.				
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The horizontal tab position is stored as a value of [character width × n] measured from the beginning of the line. The character width includes the right-side character spacing and double-width characters are set with twice the width of normal characters.• This command cancels previous tab settings.• Up to 32 tab positions (k = 0x20) can be set. Data exceeding 32 tab positions is processed as normal data.• Send [n] k in ascending order and place a 0 NUL code at the end. When [n] k is less than or equal to the preceding value [n] k-1, the setting is complete and the data which follows is processed as normal data.• 0x1B 0x44 0x00 cancels all horizontal tab positions.• The previously specified horizontal tab position does not change, even if the character width is modified.				
[Default]	Default tab positions are set at intervals of 8 characters (columns 9, 17, 25, ...) when the right-side character spacing is 0.				
[Reference]	0x09				



[Example]

To set a tabulation to column 4 send the command:
0x1B 0x44 0x03 0x00



To print the string 'ABCD' to the tabulation previously set, the command sequence is:
0x09 'ABCD'

where:

0x09 move the print position to the set horizontal tab (4th column).
'ABCD' is the string to be printed.



0x1B 0x5C

<ESC \>

Set relative print position

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1B ESC	5C \ nL	nL nH	nH
[Range]	0x00 ≤ nL ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ nH ≤ 0xFF				
[Description]	Sets the print starting position based on the current position by using the horizontal or vertical motion unit. Sets the distance from the current position to [(nL + nH × 256) × horizontal or vertical motion unit].				
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• When the starting position is specified by N motion units to the right: nL + nH × 256 = N.• When the starting position is specified by n motion units to the left (negative direction), use the complement of 65536: nL + nH × 256 = 65536 – N.• If setting exceeds the printing area width, the left or right margin is set to the default value.• The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by 0x1D 0x50.• 0x1D 0x50 can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion units. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount.• In standard mode, the horizontal motion unit is used.• It's possible to print further on the right margin set for every font. In this case the printing continues up to the maximum border of the device mechanism and then begins a new row.				
[Default]					
[Reference]	0x1B 0x24, 0x1D 0x50				
[Example]					

0x1B 0x61

<ESC a>

Select justification

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH
-----------	---

[Format]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x02 0x30 ≤ n ≤ 0x32
----------	------------------------------------

[Description] This command selects the type of justification based on the value of n as follows:

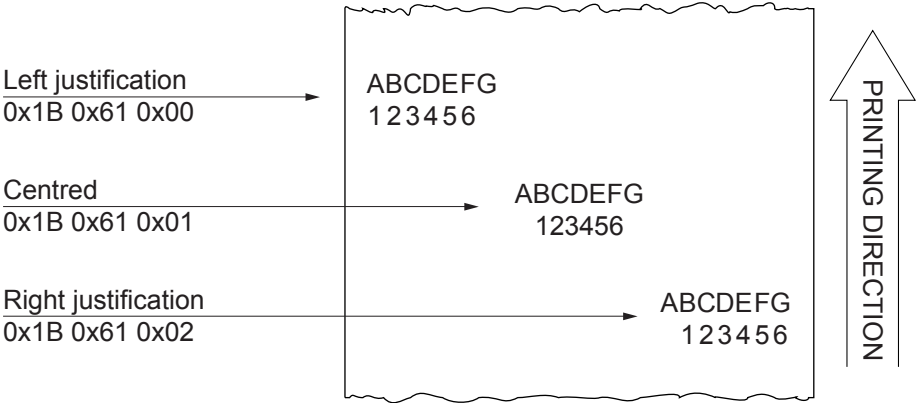
n	JUSTIFICATION
0x00, 0x30	Left justification
0x01, 0x31	Centered
0x02, 0x32	Right justification

- [Notes]
- Lines are justified within the specified printing area.
 - Spaces set by 0x09, 0x1B 0x24 and 0x1B 0x5C will be justified according to the previously-entered mode.

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference]

[Example]





0x1B 0x6A

<ESC j>

Select justification on the same line

Valid for	VKP80III LAT			
	VKP80III REAR			
	VKP80III ETH			

[Format]	Hex	1B	6A	n
	ASCII	ESC	j	n

[Range] $0x00 \leq n \leq 0x02$

[Description] This command selects the type of justification on the same line based on the value of n as follows:

n	JUSTIFICATION
0x00	Left justification
0x01	Centered
0x02	Right justification

[Notes]

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference]

[Example]



0x1D 0x4C

<GS L>

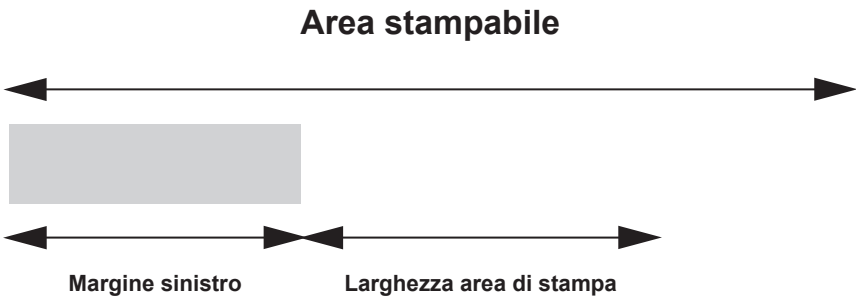
Set left margin

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
-----------	---	--	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1D	4C	nL	nH
	ASCII	GS	L	nL	nH

[Range]	0x00 ≤ nL, nH ≤ 0xFF
---------	----------------------

[Description]	Sets the left margin to [(nL + nH × 256) × horizontal motion unit].
---------------	---



- [Notes]
- If the setting exceeds the printable area, the maximum value of the printable area is used.
 - If the left margin + printing area width is greater than the printable area, the printing area width is set at maximum value.
 - The horizontal and vertical motion unit are specified by 0x1D 0x50. Changing the horizontal or vertical motion unit does not affect the current left margin.
 - The 0x1D 0x50 command can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit.
 - However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount and it must be in even units of the minimum horizontal movement amount.

[Default]

[Reference]	0x1D 0x50, 0x1D 0x57
-------------	----------------------

[Example]

0x1D 0x57

<GS W>

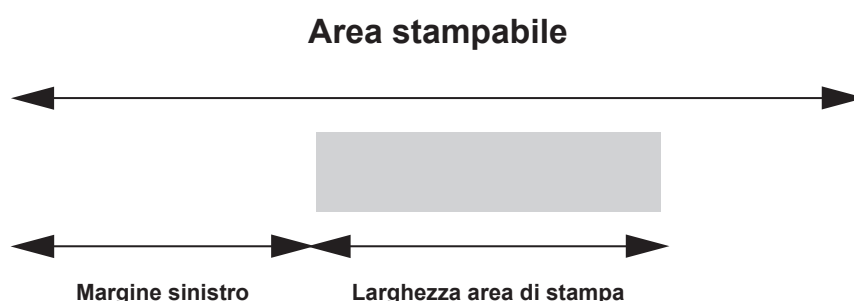
Set printing area width

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
-----------	---	--	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1D	57	nL	nH
	ASCII	GS	W	nL	nH

[Range]	$0 \leq nL, nH \leq 0xFF$ $0 \leq (nL + nH \times 256) \leq 640$
---------	---

[Description]	Sets the printing area width to the area specified by nL and nH. The left margin is set to $[(nL + nH \times 256) \times (\text{horizontal motion unit})]$ inches.
---------------	---



[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This command is only enabled if set at the beginning of the line. • If the right margin is greater than the printable area, the printing area width is set at maximum value. • If the printing area width = 0, it is set at the maximum value. • The horizontal and vertical motion units are specified by 0x1D 0x50. Changing the horizontal or vertical motion unit does not affect the current left margin. • The 0x1D 0x50 command can change the horizontal (and vertical) motion unit. However, the value cannot be less than the minimum horizontal movement amount and it must be in even units of the minimum horizontal movement amount.
---------	--

[Default]	
-----------	--

[Reference]	0x1D 0x4C , 0x1D 0x50
-------------	---

[Example]	
-----------	--



MACRO FUNCTIONS COMMANDS

0x1D 0x3A

<GS :>

Start or end of macro definition

Valid for	VKP80III LAT		
	VKP80III REAR		
	VKP80III ETH		

[Format]	Hex	1D	3A
	ASCII	GS	:

[Range]

[Description] Starts or ends macro definition.

- [Notes]
- Macro definition starts when this command is received during normal operation.
 - When 0x1D 0x5E is received during macro definition, the device ends macro definition and clears all definitions.
 - Macros are not defined when power is turned on to the machine.
 - Macro content is not cancelled by the 0x1B 0x40 command. Therefore, 0x1B 0x40 may be included in the content of macro definitions.
 - If the device receives 0x1D 0x3A a second time after previously receiving 0x1D 0x3A, the device remains in macro undefined status.
 - The contents of the macro can be defined up to 1024 bytes. If the macro definition exceeds 1024 bytes, excess data is not stored.

[Default]

[Reference] 0x1D 0x5E

[Example]



0x1D 0x5E

<GS ^>

Execute macro

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH					
[Format]	Hex	1D	5E	r	t	m
	ASCII	GS	^	r	t	m
[Range]	0x00 ≤ r, t ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ m ≤ 0x01					
[Description]	<p>Executes a macro.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• r specifies the number of times to execute the macro.• t specifies the waiting time for executing the macro. The waiting time is t × 100 ms for each macro execution.• m specifies macro executing mode: When the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of m = 0, the macro is executed r times continuously at the interval specified by t. When the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of m = 1, after waiting for the period specified by t, the LED indicator blinks and the device waits for the FEED button to be pressed. After the button is pressed, the device executes the macro once. The device repeats the operation r times.					
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command has an interval of (t × 100 ms) after a macro is executed by t.• If this command is received while a macro is being defined, the macro definition is aborted and the definition is cleared.• If the macro is not defined or if r is 0x00, nothing is executed.• When the macro is executed by pressing the FEED button (m = 0x01), the paper cannot be fed using the FEED button.					
[Default]						
[Reference]	0x1D 0x3A					
[Example]						

COMMANDS FOR MECHANISM CONTROL

0x1C 0xC1

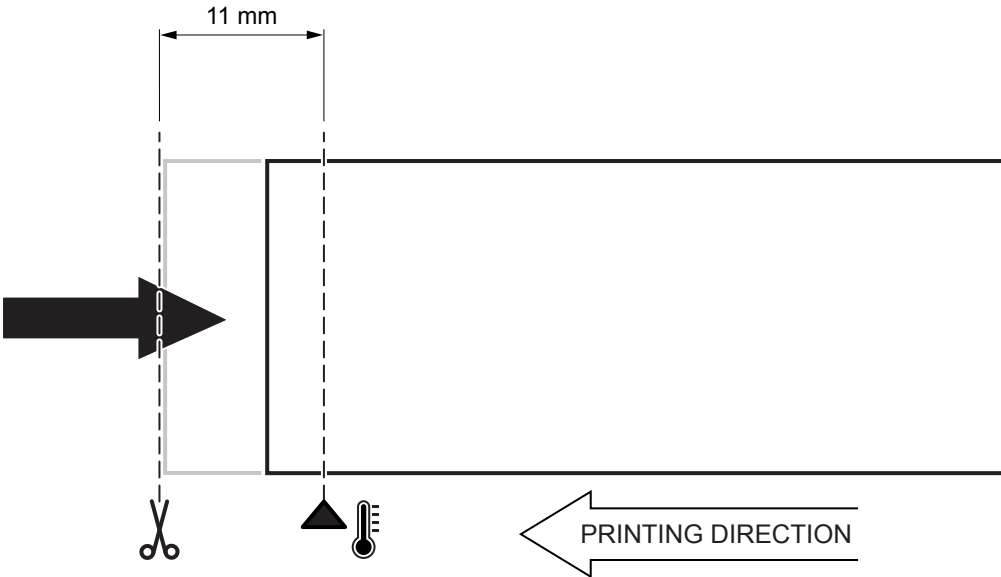
Paper recovery after cut

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1C	C1	n
	ASCII	FS	0xC1	n

[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0x0B$
---------	-------------------------

[Description]	Set the paper moving (in millimetres) toward the print head after the paper cut.
---------------	--



[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set $n = 0x0B$ to complete recover the paper.
---------	--

[Default]	$n = 0x0B = 11 \text{ mm}$
-----------	----------------------------

[Reference]	
-------------	--

[Example]	
-----------	--



ALIGNMENT COMMANDS

0x1D 0xE7

Set black mark distance

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex	1D	E7	nL	nH
	ASCII	GS	0xE7	nL	nH
[Range]	0x00 ≤ nH ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ nL ≤ 0xFF				
[Description]	Sets black mark distance in tenth of millimeter of the alignment point from the edge of the black mark. This value is expressed as [(nH × 256) + nL] where: - if nH ≤ 0x7F , the value will be positive. - if nH > 0x7F , the value will be negative.				
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The maximum value is 99.9 mm.• The minimum value is -5 mm.• The distance is saved in nonvolatile memory: it is therefore recommended not to send this command for each printed ticket, because the number of rewrites is limited. In many devices, however, is checked the diversity of the data before performing the rescue to avoid reaching the limit of rewrites.• The distance defined by this command is the same that can be set with the value of the “Black Mark Distance” during the setup of the device or by modifying the same parameter of the “Setup.ini” file (see user manual for further explanation).				
[Default]	nH = 0x00 nL = 0x00				
[Reference]					



[Example]

To set a distance of the alignment point from the black mark equal to 8 mm = 80 tenths of a millimeter, send the command:

0x1D 0xE7 0x00 0x50

where:

0x00 the most significant bit (MSB = 0) defines the sign +

0x00 0x50 the absolute value defines the distance = 80 tenths of a millimeter

To set a distance of the alignment point from the black mark equal to - 4 mm, send the command:

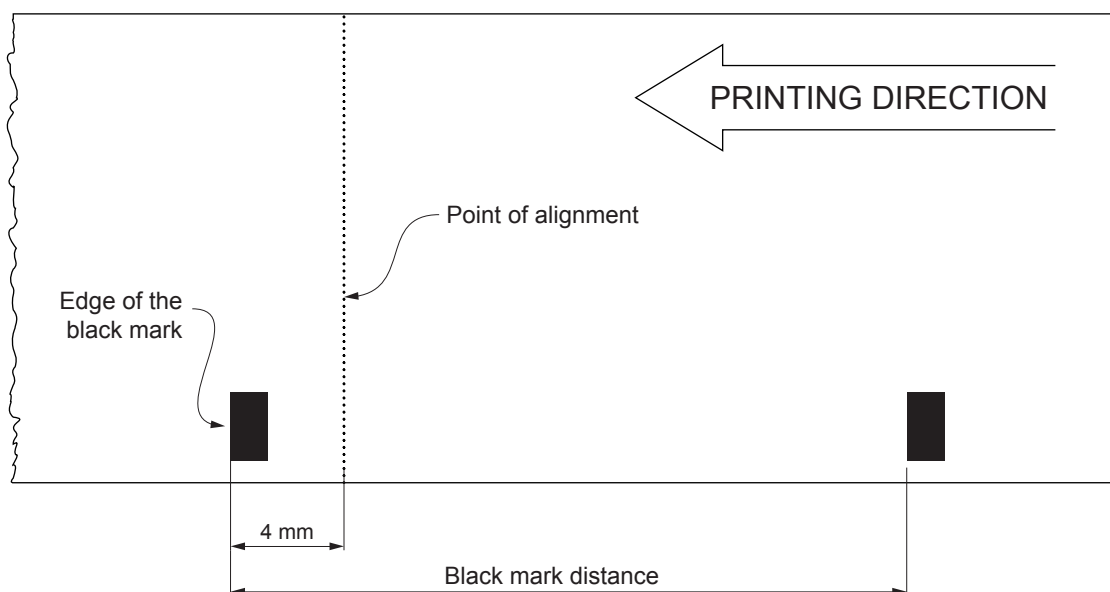
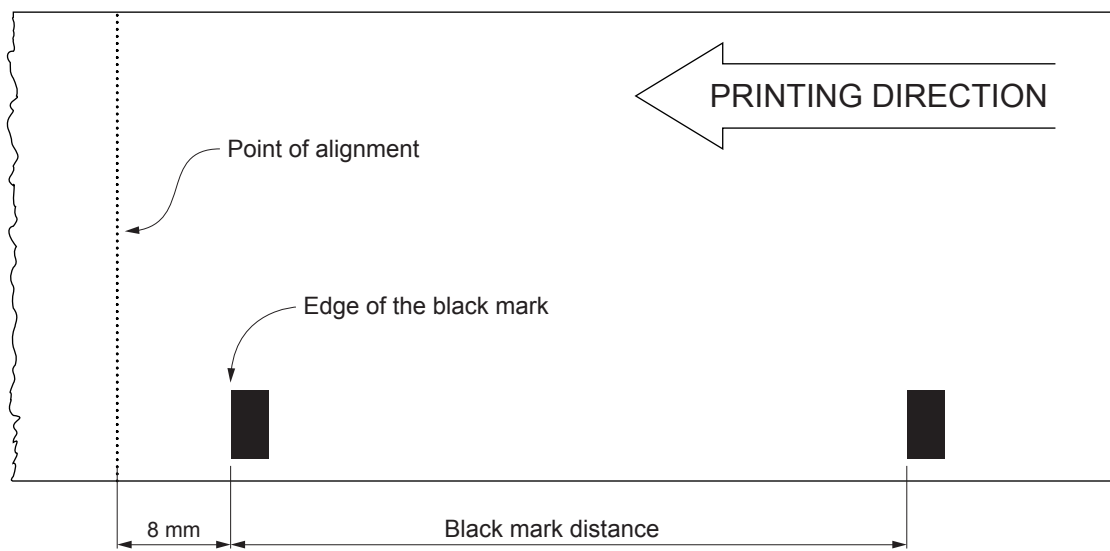
0x1D 0xE7 0x80 0x28

where:

0x80 the most significant bit (MSB = 1) defines the sign -

0x80 0x28 the absolute value defines the distance = 40 tenths of a millimeter

The following images show tickets with alignment point positioned at 8 mm and -4 mm from the black mark.





0x1D 0xF6

Align the ticket with the printhead

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1D GS	F6 0xF6
[Range]			
[Description]	This command align the edge of black mark to the alignment point (see ALIGNMENT section for further explanation).		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Use 0x1D 0xE7 command to set the distance between the edge of black mark and the alignment point.• To work properly, the “Black Mark Position” parameter must be enabled during the setup procedure (refer to the user manual of each device).• Use this alignment command even to print more tickets without cutting.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1D 0xE7 , 0x1D 0xF8		
[Example]			



0x1D 0xF8

Align the ticket with the autocutter

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1D GS	F8 0xF8
[Range]			
[Description]	This command align the edge of the black mark to the alignment point (see ALIGNMENT section for further explanation).		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Use 0x1D 0xE7 command to set distance between the edge of the ticket and the alignment point.• To work properly, the “Black Mark Position” parameter must be enabled during the setup procedure (refer to the user manual of each device).• Use this alignment command even to print more tickets without cutting.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1D 0xE7 , 0x1D 0xF6		
[Example]			



EJECTOR MANAGEMENT COMMANDS

0x1B 0x43

<ESC C>

Enable or disable “COLLECT” mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	43	n
	ASCII	ESC	C	n

[Range] n = 0x00, 0x01

[Description] This command enable or disable the “COLLECT” mode based on the value of n as follow:

n	FUNCTION
0x00	Disable collect mode and cuts
0x01	Enable collect mode

[Notes]

- When the “COLLECT” mode is enabled all tickets printed fall in the kiosk (lower output) without being cut. When the “COLLECT” mode is disabled the last ticket is cut.
- For more information about the device ticket emission see the user manual.

[Default] n = 0x00

[Reference]

[Example]

0x1B 0x43 0x01	Enable “COLLECT” mode
<send ticket>	
<send ticket>	
<send ticket>	
<send ticket>	
0x1B 0x43 0x00	Disable “COLLECT” mode and cuts



0x1B 0x46

<ESC F>

Enable “EJECT” mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1B ESC	46 f
[Range]			
[Description]	This command enable the “EJECT” mode.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• To disable the “EJECT” mode send command 0x1C 0x50. The presentation command 0x1C 0x50 enables cut and emission or retraction of the ticket.• For more information about the device ticket emission see the user manual.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1C 0x50		
[Example]	0x1B 0x46 Enable the dispenser continuous mode <send ticket> 0x1C 0x50 <a> <c> <d> Present command (disable the dispenser continuous mode)		



0x1C 0x4B

<FS K>

Presentation offset setting in “EJECT” mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1C	4B	n
	ASCII	FS	K	n
[Range]	$0x00 \leq n \leq 0xFF$			
[Description]	When the “EJECT” mode has been enabled, this command sets the number of millimeters of presentation offset to be added to the generated paper loop.			
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• To enable the dispenser continuous mode send command 0x1B 0x46.• To disable the “EJECT” mode send command 0x1C 0x50. The presentation command 0x1C 0x50 enables cut and emission or retraction of the ticket.• For more information about the device ticket emission see the user manual.• The generated paper loop has a fixed value of 150 mm.			
[Default]				
[Reference]	0x1B 0x46 , 0x1C 0x50			
[Example]				



0x1C 0x50

<FS P>

Ticket presentation

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1C	50	a	b	c	d
	ASCII	FS	P	a	b	c	d

[Range]	0x00 ≤ a ≤ 0xFF
	b = 0x00, 0x01
	c = 0x45, 0x52
	0x00 ≤ d ≤ 0xFF

[Description]	This command cuts the paper and manage the ticket presentation.
	• a indicates the number of steps for the ticket presentation (1 step = 5 mm)
	• b indicates the behaviour of the paper mouth as follow:

b	FUNCTION
0x00	Paper mouth: LED OFF
0x01	Paper mouth: LED blinking

- c indicates the ticket movement after the print as follow:

c	FUNCTION
0x45	Eject ticket
0x52	Retract ticket

- d indicates the timeout for the ticket presentation (0x01 = 1 second)

[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If c = 0x52 but the parameter "Paper retracting" configurable in setup is disabled, the ticket is not retracted but ejected. • If d = 0x00 the ticket stays pending and is ejected/retracted (depending on the parameter c) when a new ticket is printed. • If d = 0x00 the bezel blinks. • If d > 0x00 and a new print job is sent before the expiry of the timeout, the ticket is ejected/retracted (depending on the parameter c). • If a = 0x00 and d = 0x00 the ticket is ejected/retracted (depending on the parameter c) immediately after the cut. • If a > 0x00 the device execute a check of the ticket presentation length. If the value is too high, automatically the ticket presentation is executed using the maximum length allowed. • When this command is used after the command 0x1B 0x46, amax = 0x06. In the case of a > 0x06 is used the default value (a = 0x02).
---------	---



[Default]	a = 0x02
[Reference]	0x1B 0x46, 0x1C 0x4C
[Example]	<p>Sending the command sequence 0x1C 0x50 0x01 0x01 0x45 0x05, is executed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Cut of the ticket- Presentation for 5 mm- The paper mouth starts blinking- After 5 seconds the ticket is ejected.



MISCELLANEOUS COMMANDS

0x1B 0x3D

<ESC =>

Select peripheral device

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	3D	n
	ASCII	ESC	=	n

[Range] 0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF

[Description] Select the device to which the host computer sends data, using n as follows:

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	Device disabled
	On	01	Device enabled
1	-	-	RESERVED
2	-	-	RESERVED
3	-	-	RESERVED
4	-	-	RESERVED
5	-	-	RESERVED
6	-	-	RESERVED
7	Off	00	Pass-through function disabled
	On	80	Pass-through function enabled

- [Notes]
- When the device is disabled, it ignores all transmitted data until the device is enabled through this command.
 - When the Pass-through function is enabled, all transmitted data are sent on the 2nd serial.

[Default] n = 0x01

[Reference]

[Example]



0x1B 0x40

<ESC @>

Initialize device

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex	1B	40
	ASCII	ESC	@
[Range]			
[Description]	Clears the data in the print buffer and resets the device mode to that in effect when power was turned on.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The data in the receiver buffer is not cleared.• The macro definitions are not cleared.		
[Default]			
[Reference]			
[Example]			



0x1B 0x63 0x35

<ESC c 5>

Enable or disable keys panel

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex	1B	63	35	n
	ASCII	ESC	c	5	n
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0xFF				
[Description]	Enables or disables the keys panel, based on the value of n				
	- when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 0, the keys panel is enabled. - when the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is 1, the keys panel is disabled.				
[Notes]	• Only the Least Significant Bit (LSB) of n is effective.				
	• When the keys panel is disabled, the keys may only be used after the device has been reset.				
[Default]	n = 0x00				
[Reference]					
[Example]					



0x1B 0xFA

Print graphic bank (608x862 dots)

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH															
[Format]Hex	1B ASCII	FA ESC	n 0xFA	xH n	xL xH	yH xL	yL yH	yL								
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x02 0x00 ≤ xH, xL, yH, yL ≤ 0xFF															
[Description]	Prints graphic logo from flash or current graphic page located in RAM based on the value of n as follows:															
	<table><tr><th>n</th><th>FUNCTION</th></tr><tr><td>0x00</td><td>Print graphic page from RAM used at the moment</td></tr><tr><td>0x01</td><td>Print logo 1 from flash</td></tr><tr><td>0x02</td><td>Print logo 2 from flash</td></tr></table>								n	FUNCTION	0x00	Print graphic page from RAM used at the moment	0x01	Print logo 1 from flash	0x02	Print logo 2 from flash
n	FUNCTION															
0x00	Print graphic page from RAM used at the moment															
0x01	Print logo 1 from flash															
0x02	Print logo 2 from flash															
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Printable maximum vertical dimension is 862 dots: xL + xH × 256 specifies the starting dot line (1 ÷ 862). yL + yH × 256 specifies the number of lines to print.• If (xL + (xH × 256)) > 862 the device does not execute the command.• If (xL + (xH × 256) + yL + (yH × 256)) > 862 the device only prints 862 - xL + (xH × 256) + 1 dotline.															
[Default]																
[Reference]																
[Example]	To print from RAM bank dotline 100 to dotline 299, send the command sequence 0x1B 0xFA 0x00 0x00 0x64 0x00 0xC7															



0x1B 0xFF

Receive the graphic page from the communication port

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1B	FF	n	nL	nH
	ASCII	ESC	0xFA	n	nL	nH

[Range]	n = 0x01, 0x02
	0x00 ≤ nL, nH ≤ 0xFF

[Description]	Receives [nL + (nH × 256)] words from the communication port and save them in the flash bank based on the value of n as follows:
---------------	--

n	FUNCTION
0x01	Save logo in the flash bank 1
0x02	Save logo in the flash bank 2

[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• For serial communication, set setup parameter “RS232 handshaking” to “Hardware”.• The number of received data bytes is [nL + (nH × 256)] × 2.• Every word is received first as MSB and then as LSB.• If [nL + (nH × 256)] is more than 32756, the following data are processed as normal data.• In the horizontal dot line there are 38 words.• The flash bank for graphic print dimensions are: 608 horizontal dots (76 bytes/line) × 862 vertical dots (65512 bytes).
---------	--

[Default]

[Reference]

[Example]



0x1C 0x42

<FS B>

Bezel RGB LED bar management

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1C	42	n
	ASCII	FS	B	n

[Range]	n = 0x43, 0x46, 0x52, 0x53
---------	----------------------------

[Description]	Manages the flashing of the RGB LED bard based on the value of n as follows:
---------------	--

n	FUNCTION
0x43	RGB LED bar off
0x46	RGB LED bar on with programmable frequency
0x52	Reset RGB LED bar
0x53	RGB LED bar on steady

If n = 0x46, select the flashing frequency based on the value of f as follows:

f	FREQUENCY
0x01	0.25 Hz
0x02	0.50 Hz
0x03	1 Hz
0x04	2 Hz
0x05	3 Hz
0x06	4 Hz
0x07	5 Hz
0x08	6 Hz
0x09	8 Hz
0x0A	12 Hz

[Notes]

[Default]

[Reference]

[Example]



Data logger management

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1C	47	n
	ASCII	FS	G	n

[Range] n = 0x00, 0x01

[Description] It manages the text log files present in the “log” folder of the flash disk based on the value of n as follows:

n	FUNCTION
0x00	The contents of all the text log files in the “log” folder of the flash disk are sent to the PC
0x01	All text log files in the “log” folder of the flash disk are deleted

[Notes]

- If n = 0x00 the first 4 bytes sent are the byte size to be received.
- If n = 0x01 the device transmits ACK (0x06) if the cancellation was successful, otherwise it returns NACK (0x15).

[Default]

[Reference]

[Example]



0x1C 0x4C

<FS L>

Bezel RGB LED bar colours management

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1C	4C	n	m	d1...dk
	ASCII	FS	L	n	m	d1...dk

[Range]	n = 0x42, 0x43, 0x44, 0x46, 0x52
	m = 0x6D, 0x72, 0x52, 0x73, 0x77, 0x57
	0x00 ≤ d ≤ 0xFF

[Description]	Set colours for the bezel RGB LED bar depending on parameters values as follows:
---------------	--

n	FUNCTION
0x42	sets the “background” colour of the LED bar. The LED bar turns on after receiving the 0x1C 0x50 command.
0x43	immediately turns on the LED bar with colour set by parameter m = 0x73.
0x44	sets the default values.
0x46	sets the “foreground” colour of the LED bar. The LED bar turns on after receiving the 0x1C 0x50 command.
0x52	sets the “rainbow” mode.

m	FUNCTION
0x6D	turns off the LED bar.
0x72	read the value in RAM.
0x73	write the value in RAM and then the settings are effective until the device is reset or the power is turned off.
0x52	read the value in FLASH.
0x77	write the value in RAM and then the settings are effective until the device is reset or the power is turned off.
0x57	write the value in FLASH and then the settings continues to be stored even when the device is switched off.

n	m	FUNCTION
0x42, 0x46	0x77	writes in RAM the values for d1 = (R)ed value, d2 = (G)reen value, d3 = (B)lue value
	0x57	writes in FLASH the values for d1 = (R)ed value, d2 = (G)reen value, d3 = (B)lue value
	0x72	reads the value saved in RAM and returns three bytes (RGB): d1 = (R)ed value, d2 = (G)reen value, d3 = (B)lue value
	0x52	reads the value saved in FLASH and returns three bytes (RGB): d1 = (R)ed value, d2 = (G)reen value, d3 = (B)lue value



0x43	0x6D	turns off the LED bar
	0x73	turns on the LED bar and write in RAM the values for d1 = (R)ed value, d2 = (G)reen value, d3 = (B)lue value
0x52	0x77	writes in RAM the value for the "rainbow" mode: d1 = 0x00 disable the "rainbow" mode, d1 = 0x01 enable the "rainbow" mode
	0x57	writes in FLASH the value for the "rainbow" mode: d1 = 0x00 disable the "rainbow" mode, d1 = 0x01 enable the "rainbow" mode
	0x72	reads from RAM the value of the "rainbow" mode and returns a byte: d1 = 0x00 the "rainbow" mode is disabled, d1 = 0x01 the "rainbow" mode is enabled
	0x52	reads from FLASH the value of the "rainbow" mode and returns a byte: d1 = 0x00 the "rainbow" mode is disabled, d1 = 0x01 the "rainbow" mode is enabled
0x44	0	set the default values

[Notes]

- In presentation mode of the ticket, if the "rainbow" mode is enabled , the LED bar create a "rainbow" effect with a continuous sequence of colours.
- The flashing of the LED bar alternates the colours set as "background" and the "foreground".

[Default]

"foreground" colour = electric violet (d1 = 0x8F, d2 = 0x00, d3 = 0xFF)
 "background" colour = green (d1 = 0x00, d2 = 0xFF, d3 = 0x00)

[Reference] [0x1C 0x50](#)

[Example]

- Read the value of the background colour in RAM:
0x1C 0x4C 0x42 0x72
- Read the value of the background colour in FLASH:
0x1C 0x4C 0x42 0x52
- Write the value of the background colour (red) in RAM:
0x1C 0x4C 0x42 0x77 0xFF 0x00 0x00
- Write the value of the background colour (blue) in FLASH:
0x1C 0x4C 0x42 0x57 0x00 0x00 0xFF
- Read the value of the foreground colour in RAM:
0x1C 0x4C 0x46 0x72
- Read the value of the foreground colour in FLASH:
0x1C 0x4C 0x46 0x52
- Write the value of the background colour (green) in RAM:
0x1C 0x4C 0x42 0x77 0x00 0xFF 0x00
- Write the value of "rainbow" mode in RAM (enable):
0x1C 0x4C 0x52 0x77 0x01
- Set the default values:
0x1C 0x4C 0x44 0x00
- Turns on the LED bar with orange colour and writes it in RAM:
0x1C 0x4C 0x43 0x73 0xFF 0x80 0x00
- Turns off the LED bar:
0x1C 0x4C 0x43 0x68



0x1C 0x93

Print logo

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH								
-----------	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

[Format]	Hex	1C	93	nH	nL	opt	sp	posH	posL
	ASCII	FS	0x93	nH	nL	opt	sp	posH	posL

[Range]	$0x00 \leq nH, nL \leq 0xFF$
---------	------------------------------

[Description]	Prints logo defined by n. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> n is the number of image to print; opt is the option byte that specifies justification and rotation as shown in the following table:
---------------	--

BIT	DESCRIPTION	BIN	FUNCTION
0,1	Justification	00	Left
		01	Center
		10	Right
		11	User Define (on the basis of position specified by posH and posW)
2, 3	-	00	Not used
4, 6	-	00	Not used
7	Rotated print	0	Print normal
		1	Print rotate

- sp specifies the thickness of the image border (expressed in dot).
- posH, posL specifies the logo's horizontal position (from the left border); used only with user-defined justification.

[Notes]

[Default]

[Reference]



[Example]

To print logo no.10 centered and rotated transmits:

0x1C 0x93 0x00 0x0A 0x81 0x01 0x00 0x00

where

0x1C 0x93	//print logo command
0x00 0x0A	//Logo no. 10
0x81	//printing rotated and centered
0x01	//1 pixel of image border
0x00 0x00	//Positioning not used

To print logo no.10 not rotated and with a user-defined printing position transmits:

0x1C 0x93 0x00 0x0A 0x03 0x01 0x00 0x50

where

0x1C 0x93	//print logo command
0x00 0x0A	//Logo no. 10
0x03	//printing with a user define positioning and not rotated
0x01	//1 pixel of image border
0x00 0x50	//Printing 10mm from the left border



0x1C 0x94

Save the image received from serial port into the flash

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH										
[Format]	Hex	1C 94	nH nL	xDimH	xDimL	yDimH	yDimL	TbdH	TbdL	Id0..Idn	d0..dn 3E
	ASCII	FS 0x94	nH nL	xDimH	xDimL	yDimH	yDimL	TbdH	TbdL	Id0..Idn	d0..dn >
[Range]	$0x00 \leq nH, nL \leq 0xFF$ $0x00 \leq xDimH, xDimL \leq 0xFF$ $0x00 \leq yDimH, yDimL \leq 0xFF$ $0x00 \leq d0, dn \leq 0xFF$										
[Description]	<p>Saves the image received from serial port into the device flash. If the number used to store logo is not already present inside the device, the new logo is appended to stored logos. Otherwise the new logo is updated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • nH and nL indicates the number of logo (2 bytes expressed in hexadecimal notation). • xDimH and xDimL indicate the logo horizontal dimension in pixel (2 bytes expressed in hexadecimal notation); the value must be multiple of 16. • yDimH and yDimL indicates the logo vertical dimension in pixel (2 bytes expressed in hexadecimal notation). • TbdH and TbdL 2 bytes fixed to 0x00 (RESERVED). • Id0..Idn indicates the file-name of the logo, a sequence of 16 bytes to identify univocally the logo. • d0 ...dn are the image data. The size of image is defined as follows: $xSize = xDim / 16$; number of WORD (16 bit) in a horizontal image line $Total\ Size = (xSize \times yDim) \times 2$ • '>' is the character terminator (in ASCII) of this command. <p>The device returns a sequence of bytes as follows:</p> <p><PC0> if the saving include an incorrect syntax or the memory in flash available for logos is finished (128 kB)</p> <p><PC1n> if the syntax command is correct and there's memory enough in flash for saving logos; n returns the status of the flash programming:</p> <p>0x88 sector not erased 0x77 error during programming 0xAA programming done</p>										
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If file-name length is shorter than 16 byte, add a terminator (0) and make padding to 16 characters. • If file-name extension is absent, it is automatically added to the name. 										
[Default]											
[Reference]											



[Example]

The following example shows the bytes sequence received from serial port to store a logo into the device flash:

Offset	Hexadecimal	ASCII
00000000:	1C 94 00-08 01 C0 02-49 00 00 4C-6F 67 6F 32 36° ° ° ´ + ^ I L o g o - 2 6	
00000010:	2E 42 4D-50 00 00 00-00 00 00 00-00 00 00 00 00 .BMP	
00000020:	00 00 00-00 00 00 00-00 00 00 00-00 00 00 00 00	
....		Image data
....		
....		
00008000:	00 00 00 00-00 00 00 00-00 00 00 00-00 00 00 00	
00008010:	00 00 3E	>

If the programming is successful, the device's answer will be :

0x3C 0x50 0x43 0x31 0xAA 0x3E

0x1C 0xC0

Print part of graphic logo in the graphic page

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1C	C0	xH	xL	yH	yL	dxH	dxL	dyH	dyL	xIH	xIL	yIH	yIL	num
	ASCII	1C	0xC0	xH	xL	yH	yL	dxH	dxL	dyH	dyL	xIH	xIL	yIH	yIL	num

[Range]	$dx + xl \leq 608$ $dx + x \leq 608$ $dy + yl \leq 862$ $0x00 \leq num \leq 0x01$
---------	--

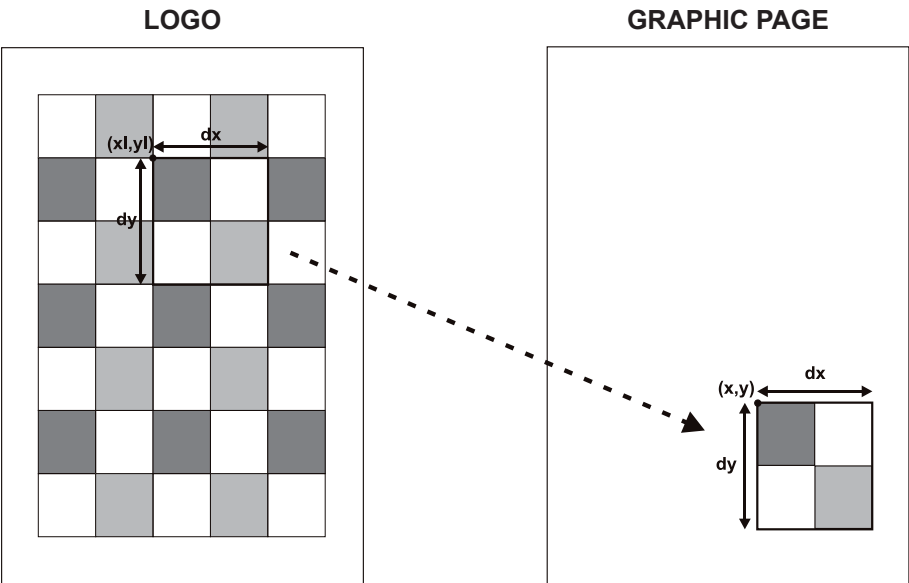
[Description]	<p>Allows to select parts of the graphic logo and insert the coordinates of the graphic page point in which to print it.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (xl,yl) = graphic logo point coordinates: $xl = xIL + (xIH \times 256)$; $yl = yIL + (yIH \times 256)$ • dx = horizontal dimension of the graphic logo part which must be printed: $dx = dxL + (dxH \times 256)$ • dy = vertical dimension of the graphic logo part which must be printed: $dy = dyL + (dyH \times 256)$ • (x,y) = coordinates of the graphic page point where must be printed the graphic logo part: $x = xL + (xH \times 256)$; $y = yL + (yH \times 256)$ • num = parameter for the graphic logo selection between the two logos available.
---------------	--

[Notes]	
---------	--

[Default]	
-----------	--

[Reference]	
-------------	--

[Example]	
-----------	--





0x1D 0x43 0x30

<GS C 0>

Select counter print mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	43	30	n	m
	ASCII	GS	C	0	n	m

[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x05
	m = 0x00, 0x01, 0x02, 0x30, 0x31, 0x32

[Description]	Selects a print mode for the serial number counter.
	• n specifies the number of digits to be printed as follows:
	when n = 0x00, the device prints the actual digits indicated by the number value.
	when n = 0x01 to 0x05, this command sets the number of digits to be printed.
	• m specifies the printing position within the entire range of printed digits, as follows:

m	PRINTING POSITION	PROCESSING OF DIGITS LESS THAN THOSE SPECIFIED
0x00, 0x30	Align right	Adds spaces to the left.
0x01, 0x31	Align right	Adds '0' to the left.
0x02, 0x32	Align left	Adds spaces to the right

[Notes]	• If n or m is out of the defined range, the previously set print mode is not changed.
	• If n = 0x00, m does not have any meaning.

[Default]	n = 0x00, m = 0x00
-----------	--------------------

[Reference]	0x1D 0x43 0x31, 0x1D 0x43 0x32, 0x1D 0x43 0x3B, 0x1D 0x63
-------------	---

[Example]	n = 0x03,m = 0x00	n = 0x03, m = 0x01	n = 0x03, m = 0x02
	□ □ 1	001	1 □ □
	□ indicates a space		



0x1D 0x43 0x31

<GS C 1>

Select count mode (A)

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH									
[Format]	Hex	1D	43	31	aL	aH	bL	bH	n	r
	ASCII	GS	C	1	aL	aH	bL	bH	n	r
[Range]	$0x00 \leq aL, aH \leq 0xFF$ $0x00 \leq bL, bH \leq 0xFF$ $0x00 \leq n, r \leq 0xFF$									
[Description]	Selects a count mode for the serial number counter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • aL, aH o bL, bH specify the counter range. • n specify the stepping amount when counting up or down. • r indicates the repetition number when the counter value is fixed. 									
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Count-up mode is specified when: $[aL + (aH \times 256)] < [bL + (bH \times 256)]$ and $n \neq 0x00$ and $r \neq 0x00$ • Count-down mode is specified when: $[aL + (aH \times 256)] > [bL + (bH \times 256)]$ and $n \neq 0x00$ and $r \neq 0x00$ • Counting stops when: $[aL + (aH \times 256)] = [bL + (bH \times 256)]$ or $n = 0x00$ or $r = 0x00$ • In setting count-up mode, the minimum value of the counter is $[aL + (aH \times 256)]$ and the maximum value is $[bL + (bH \times 256)]$. If counting up reaches a value exceeding the maximum, it is resumed with the minimum value. • In setting count-down mode, the maximum value of the counter is $[aL + (aH \times 256)]$ and the minimum value is $[bL + (bH \times 256)]$. If counting down reaches a value less than minimum, it is resumed with the maximum value. • When the command is executed, the internal count that indicates the repetition number specified by r is cleared. 									
[Default]	aL = 0x01, aH = 0x00, bL = 0xFF, bH = 0xFF, n = 0x01, r = 0x01									
[Reference]	0x1D 0x43 0x30 , 0x1D 0x43 0x32 , 0x1D 0x43 0x3B , 0x1D 0x63									
[Example]	Send the command sequence: <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; align-items: flex-end; margin-top: 10px;"> <div style="text-align: center;">0x1D</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x43</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x31</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x01 ↓ aL</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x00 ↓ aH</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x0A ↓ bL</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x00 ↓ bH</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x01 ↓ n</div> <div style="text-align: center;">0x02 ↓ r</div> </div> <p>The counter is set from 1 $[aL + (aH \times 256)]$ to 10 $[bL + (bH \times 256)]$. The counter is incremented by 1 (n) repeating the same value of 2 times (r).</p>									



0x1D 0x43 0x32

<GS C 2>

Set counter

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH					
[Format]	Hex	1D	43	32	nL	nH
	ASCII	GS	C	2	nL	nH
[Range]	0x00 ≤ nL, nH ≤ 0xFF					
[Description]	Sets the serial number counter value. • nL and nH determine the value of the serial number counter set by [nL + (nH × 256)].					
[Notes]	• In count-up mode, if the counter value specified by this command goes out of the counter operation range specified by 0x1D 0x43 0x31 or 0x1D 0x43 0x3B, it is forced to convert to the minimum value by 0x1D 0x63 • In count-down mode, if the counter value specified by this command goes out of the counter operation range specified by 0x1D 0x43 0x31 or 0x1D 0x43 0x3B, it is forced to convert to the maximum value by 0x1D 0x63.					
[Default]	nL = 0x01, nH = 0x00					
[Reference]	0x1D 0x43 0x30, 0x1D 0x43 0x31, 0x1D 0x43 0x3B, 0x1D 0x63					
[Example]	Send the command sequence: <div>0x1D 0x43 0x32 0x05 0x00 ↓ ↓ nL nH</div> The counter is set starting from 5 [nL + (nH x 256)].					



0x1D 0x49

<GS />

Transmit device ID

Valid for	VKP80III LAT
	VKP80III REAR
	VKP80III ETH

[Format]	Hex	1D	49	n
	ASCII	GS	I	n

[Range]	0x01 ≤ n ≤ 0x03
	0x31 ≤ n ≤ 0x33
	n = 0xFF

[Description]	Transmits the device ID specified by n follows:
---------------	---

n	DEVICE ID	SPECIFICATION
0x01, 0x31	Device model ID (1 byte)	0xFF (resend the command with n = 0xFF)
0x02, 0x32	Type ID	See table below
0x03, 0x33	ROM version ID (4 bytes)	Depends on ROM version (4 character)
0xFF	Device model ID (2 bytes)	0x02 0x05

n = 0x02, 0x32 Type ID

BIT	OFF/ON	HEX	FUNCTION
0	Off	00	2 bytes characters codes not supported
1	Off	00	Autocutter not supplied
	On	02	Autocutter supplied
2	Off	00	Thermal paper w/o label
	On	04	Thermal paper label
3	-	-	Undefined
4	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off
5	-	-	Undefined
6	-	-	Undefined
7	Off	00	Not used. Fixed to off

[Notes]	This command is executed when the data is processed in the data buffer. Therefore, there could be a time lag between command reception and data transmission, depending on data buffer status.
---------	--

[Default]

[Reference]

[Example]



0x1D 0x50

<GS P>

Set horizontal and vertical motion units

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex	1D	50	x	y
	ASCII	GS	P	x	y
[Range]	$0x00 \leq x, y \leq 0xFF$				
[Description]	Sets the horizontal and vertical motion units to 1/x inch and 1/y inch respectively. When x is set to 0, the default setting value is used. When y is set to 0, the default setting value is used.				
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The horizontal direction is perpendicular to the paper feed direction.• In standard mode, the following commands use x or y, regardless of character rotation (upside-down or 90° clockwise rotation): <p>Commands using x: 0x1B 0x20, 0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x5C, 0x1D 0x4C, 0x1D 0x57.</p> <p>Commands using y: 0x1B 0x33, 0x1B 0x4A.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command does not affect the previously specified values.• The calculated result from combining this command with others is truncated to the minimum value of the mechanical pitch or an exact multiple of that value.				
[Default]	x = 0xCC, y = 0x198				
[Reference]	0x1B 0x20, 0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x5C, 0x1B 0x33, 0x1B 0x4A, 0x1D 0x4C, 0x1D 0x57				
[Example]					



0x1D 0x63

<GS c>

Print counter

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH		
[Format]	Hex ASCII	1D GS	63 c
[Range]			
[Description]	Sets the serial counter value in the print buffer and increments or decrements the counter value.		
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• After setting the current counter value in the print buffer as print data (a character string), the device counts up or down based on the count mode set. The counter value in the print buffer is printed when the device receives a print command or the buffer is full.• The counter print mode is set by 0x1D 0x43 0x30.• The counter mode is set by 0x1D 0x43 0x31 or 0x1D 0x43 0x3B.• In count-up mode, if the counter value set by this command goes out of the counter operation range set by 0x1D 0x43 0x31 or 0x1D 0x43 0x3B, it is forced to convert to the minimum value.• In count-down mode, if the counter value set by this command goes out of the counter operation range set by 0x1D 0x43 0x31 or 0x1D 0x43 0x3B, it is forced to convert to the maximum value.		
[Default]			
[Reference]	0x1D 0x43 0x30, 0x1D 0x43 0x31, 0x1D 0x43 0x32, 0x1D 0x43 0x3B		
[Example]			



0x1D 0xD0

Set horizontal and vertical motion units

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH						
[Format]	Hex	1D	D0	xH	xL	yH	yL
	ASCII	GS	0xD0	xH	xL	yH	yL
[Range]	$0 \leq [(xH * 256) + xL] \leq 2040$ $0 \leq [(yH * 256) + yL] \leq 4080$						
[Description]	Sets the horizontal and vertical motion units to $1/[(xH * 256) + xL]$ inch and $1/[(yH * 256) + yL]$ inch respectively. When x is set to 0, the default setting value is used. When y is set to 0, the default setting value is used.						
[Notes]	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• The horizontal direction is perpendicular to the paper feed direction.• In standard mode, the following commands use x or y, regardless of character rotation (upside-down or 90° clockwise rotation): Commands using x: 0x1B 0x20, 0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x5C, 0x1D 0x4C, 0x1D 0x57. Commands using y: 0x1B 0x33, 0x1B 0x4A. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This command does not affect the previously specified values.• The calculated result from combining this command with others is truncated to the minimum value of the mechanical pitch or an exact multiple of that value.						
[Default]	x = 0xCC, y = 0x198						
[Reference]	0x1B 0x20, 0x1B 0x24, 0x1B 0x5C, 0x1B 0x33, 0x1B 0x4A, 0x1D 0x4C, 0x1D 0x57						
[Example]							



0x1D 0xE6

Virtual paper-end limit

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH				
[Format]	Hex	1D	E6	nH	nL
	ASCII	GS	0xE6	nH	nL
[Range]	0x00 ≤ nH ≤ 0xFF 0x00 ≤ nL ≤ 0xFF				
[Description]	This command sets the limit, expressed in cm as [(nH × 256) + nL], after which is pointed out the virtual paper-end.				
[Notes]					
[Default]	nH = 0x00 nL = 0xF0				
[Reference]					
[Example]	<p>To see the virtual paper-end is pointed out after 15 metres from the first detection of low paper, it's necessary convert 15 metres in 1500 centimetres and then, calculate nH and nL value in the following mode:</p> $nH = 1500 / 256 = 5$ $nL = 1500 - (nH \times 256) = 1500 - (5 \times 256) = 220$ <p>and then send the following command:</p> <p>0x1D 0xE6 0x05 0xDC</p>				



0x1D 0xE8

Set minimum ticket length

Valid for	VKP80III LAT			
	VKP80III REAR			
	VKP80III ETH			
[Format]	Hex	1D	E8	n
	ASCII	GS	0xE8	n
[Range]	$0x36 \leq n \leq 0xFF$			
[Description]	This command sets the minimum ticket length to the n value.			
[Notes]	Set values between 54 mm and 255 mm. Values lower than those specified are ignored.			
[Default]	n = 0x46 = 70 mm			
[Reference]				
[Example]	To set the minimum ticket length at 80 mm, the command sequence will be: 0x1D 0xE8 0x00 0x50			



0x1D 0xF0

Set print mode

Valid for	VKP80III LAT VKP80III REAR VKP80III ETH											
[Format]	Hex	1D	F0	n								
	ASCII	GS	0xF0	n								
[Range]	0x00 ≤ n ≤ 0x02											
[Description]	Sets print mode based on the value of n as follows:											
	<table><tr><th>n</th><th>PRINT MODE</th></tr><tr><td>0x00</td><td>High quality</td></tr><tr><td>0x01</td><td>Normal</td></tr><tr><td>0x02</td><td>High speed</td></tr></table>				n	PRINT MODE	0x00	High quality	0x01	Normal	0x02	High speed
n	PRINT MODE											
0x00	High quality											
0x01	Normal											
0x02	High speed											
[Notes]	Print mode reverts to the default value when the device is reset or turned off.											
[Default]	n = 0x02											
[Reference]												
[Example]												



ALIGNMENT

1	ALIGNMENT COMMANDS	330
---	--------------------------	-----



1 ALIGNMENT COMMANDS

Devices listed in this manual are equipped with sensors that allow the use of alignment black mark in order to handle rolls of with pre-printed and fixed length fields.

For further information, refer to the user manual of each device.

The commands available for managing the alignment of the ticket are the following:

- **0x1D 0xE7**: sets the distance between the point of alignment and the black mark (value of “Black Mark Distance” parameter).
- **0x1D 0xF6** and **0x1D 0xF8**: perform the alignment of ticket, which is advanced to cut the ticket at the first alignment point available.
- **0x1C 0xC1**: performs the desired recovery of the paper after the cutting operation.

Print a ticket with alignment requires the following sequence of commands:

1. General settings of the ticket (character formatting, print density, margins etc.)
2. Alignment command: **0x1D 0xF6**.
3. Ticket printout (printing text, logos or any graphic).
4. Alignment command: **0x1D 0xF8**.
5. Cut command **0x1B 0x69**.
6. Command for paper recovery **0x1C 0xC1** (optional).

The settings take effect from next ticket to the one already in the device.

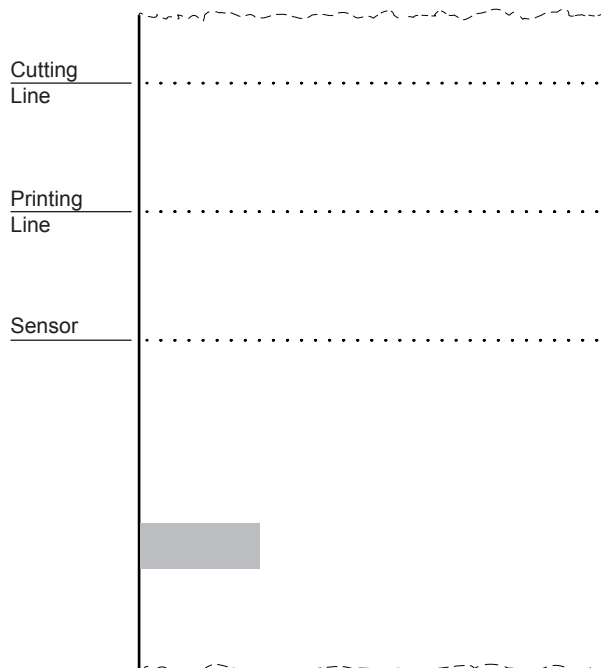
In the following examples, are described some sequences of commands to manage the alignment.

[Example 1]

Commands sequence to print tickets with “alignment point” set to the edge of the black mark (“Black Mark Distance” parameter = 0 mm set in the setup procedure) and with full paper recovery (0x1C 0xC1 0x0B).

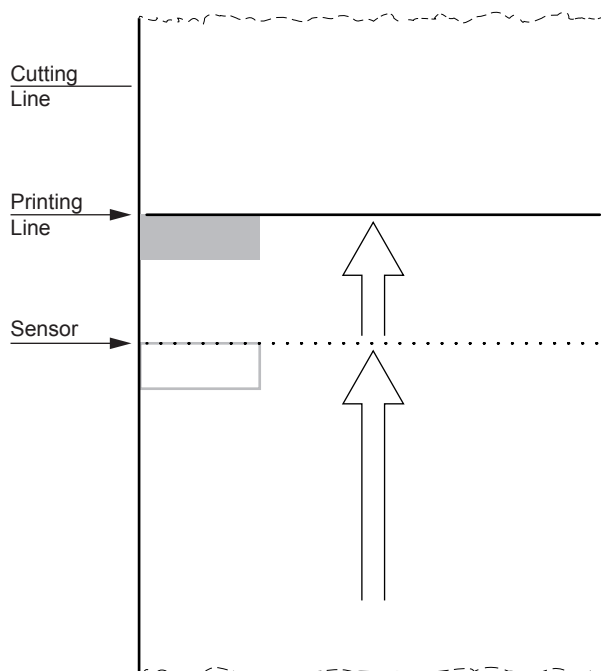
Start

Paper with black mark not aligned.



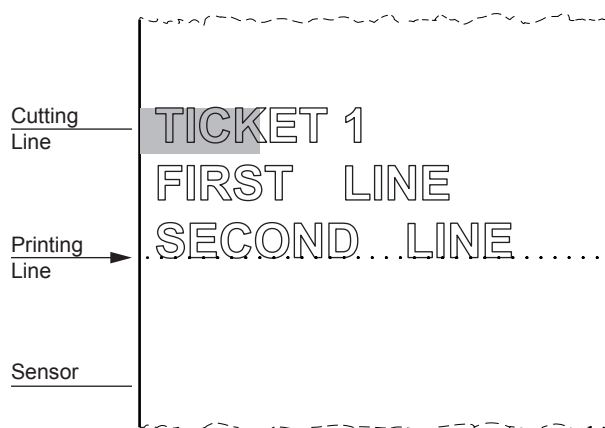
Alignment command 0x1D 0xF6.

Paper is fed. The black mark is recognized by the sensor and aligned under the printing line.



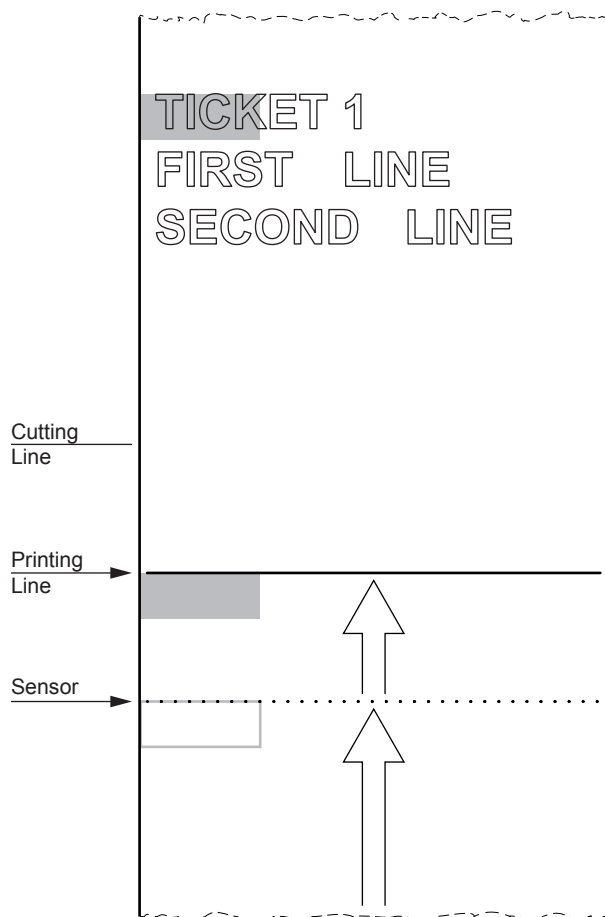
Command for text printing:

'TICKET 1', 0x0A, 'FIRST LINE', 0x0A, 'SECOND LINE', 0x0A



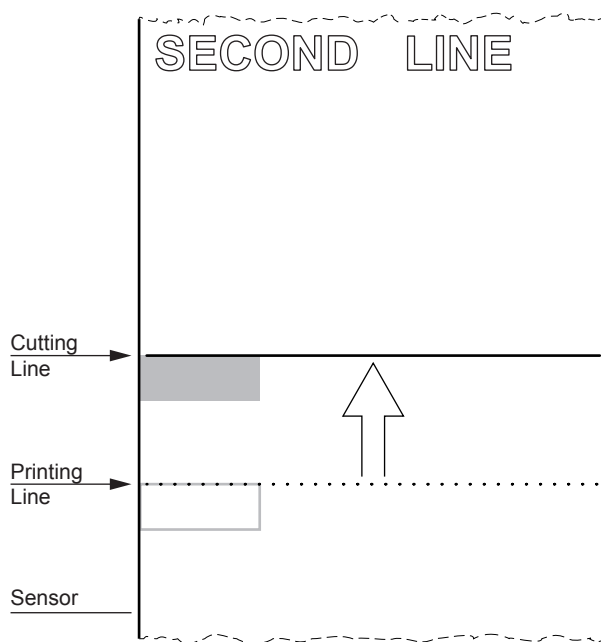
Alignment command 0x1D 0xF8.

Paper is fed. The next black mark is recognized by the sensor and aligned under the printing line.



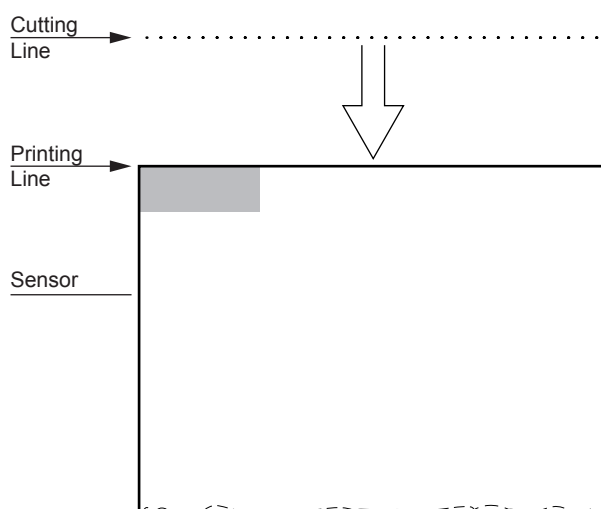
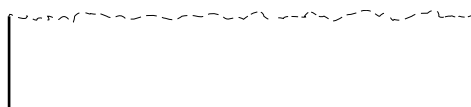
Cut command **0x1B 0x69**.

Paper is fed until the black mark is not aligned under the cutting line.



The paper is cut.

The paper is automatically retracted under the printing line.

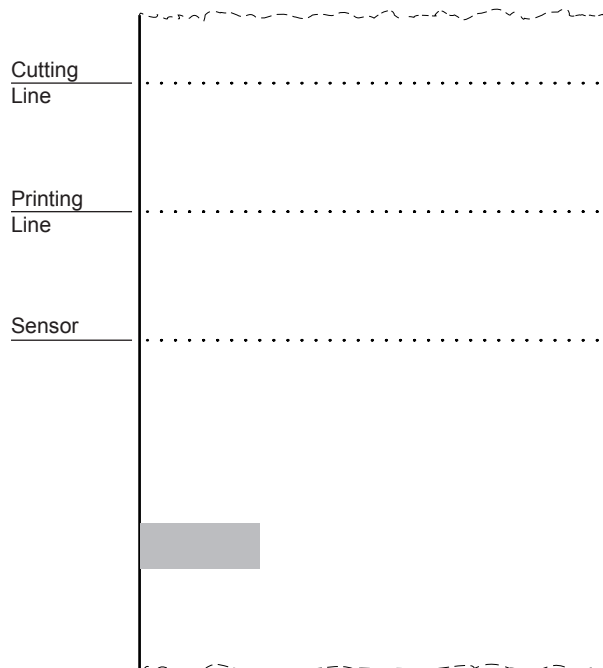


[Example 2]

Commands sequence to print tickets with “alignment point” set to the edge of the black mark (“Black Mark Distance” parameter = 0 mm set in the setup procedure) and and no paper recovery (0x1C 0xC1 0x00).

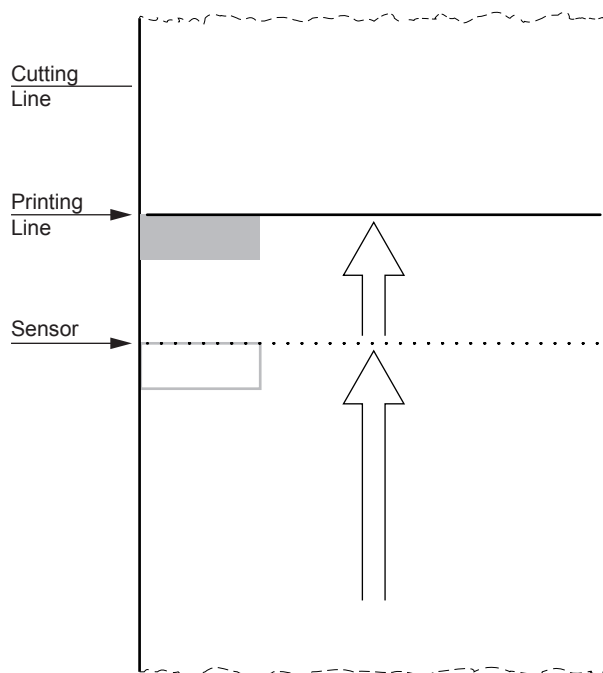
Start

Paper with black mark not aligned.



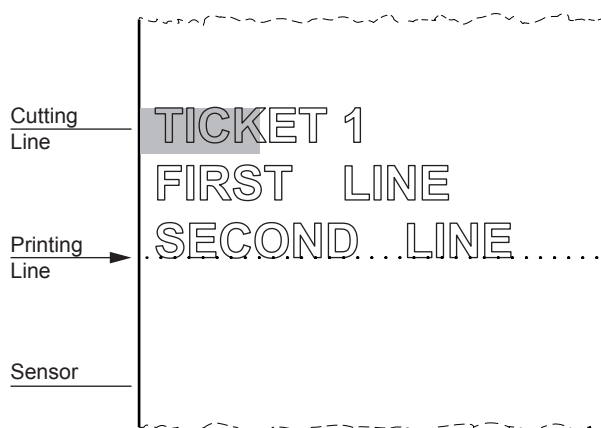
Alignment command 0x1D 0xF6.

Paper is fed. The black mark is recognized by the sensor and aligned under the printing line.



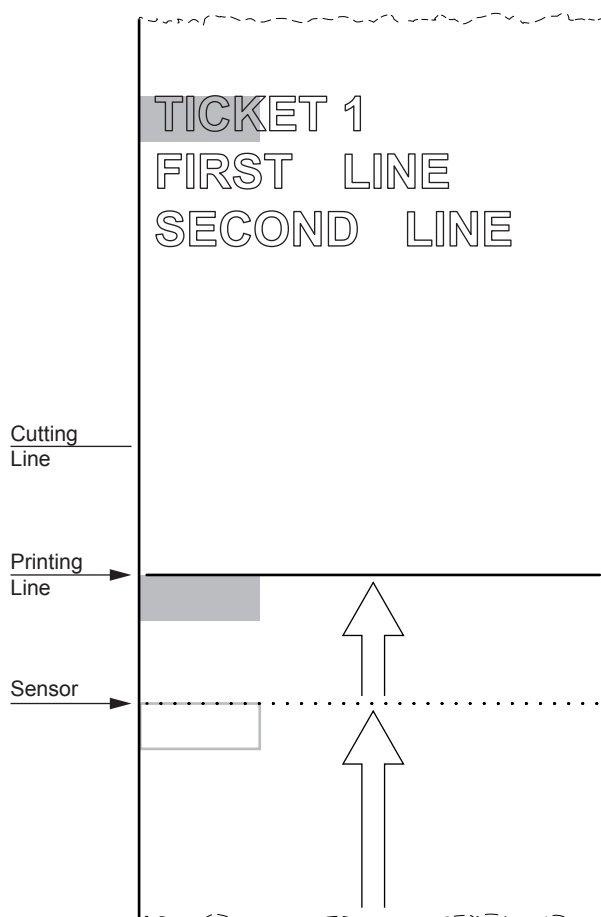
Command for text printing:

'TICKET 1', 0x0A, 'FIRST LINE', 0x0A, 'SECOND LINE', 0x0A



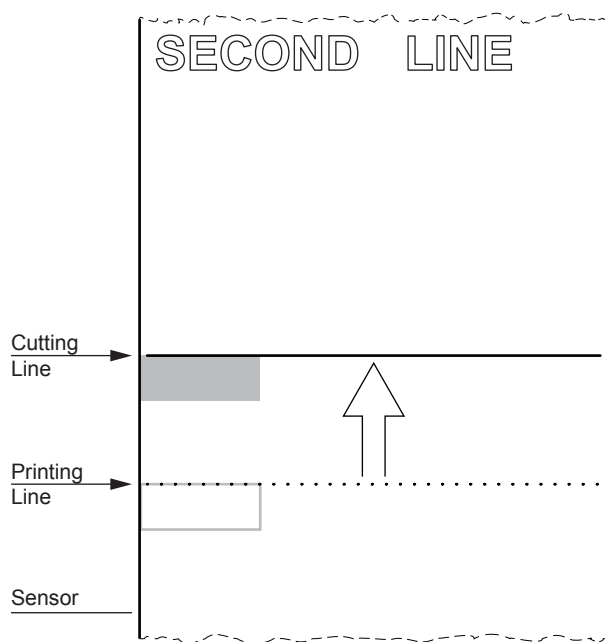
Alignment command 0x1D 0xF8.

Paper is fed. The next black mark is recognized by the sensor and aligned under the printing line.



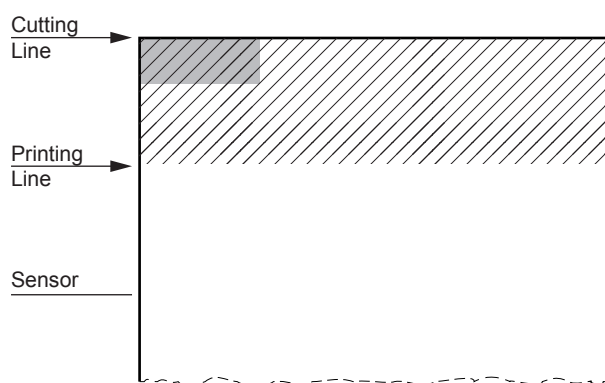
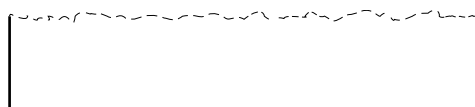
Cut command `0x1B 0x69`.

Paper is fed until the black mark is not aligned under the cutting line.



The paper is cut.

The portion of the paper between the cutting line and the printing line is not recovered.

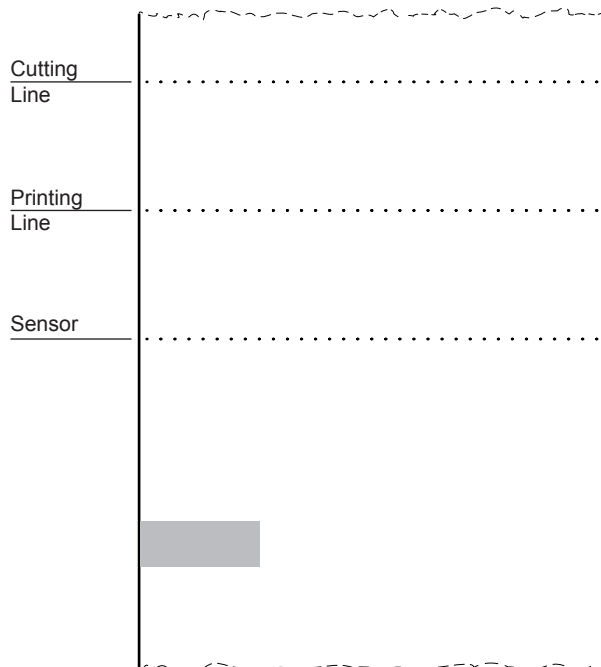


[Example 3]

Commands sequence to print tickets with “alignment point” moved 5 mm compared to the edge of the black mark (“Black Mark Distance” = 5 mm set from setup) and with full paper recovery (0x1C 0xC1 0x0B).

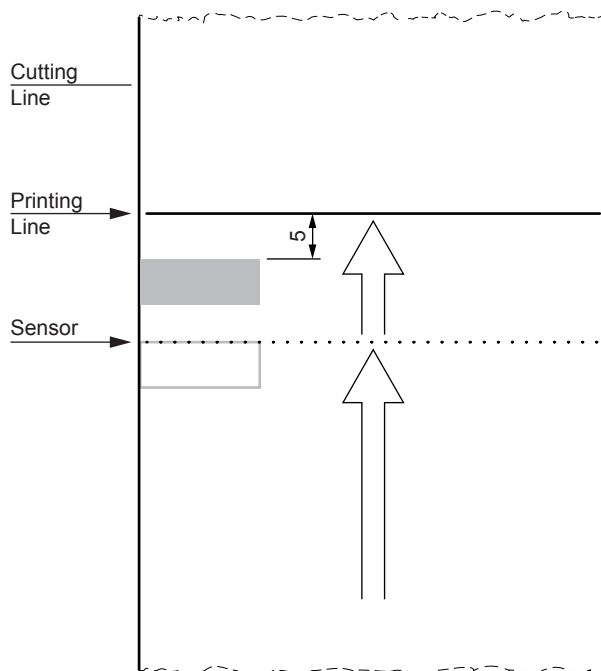
Start

Paper with black mark not aligned.



Alignment command 0x1D 0xF6.

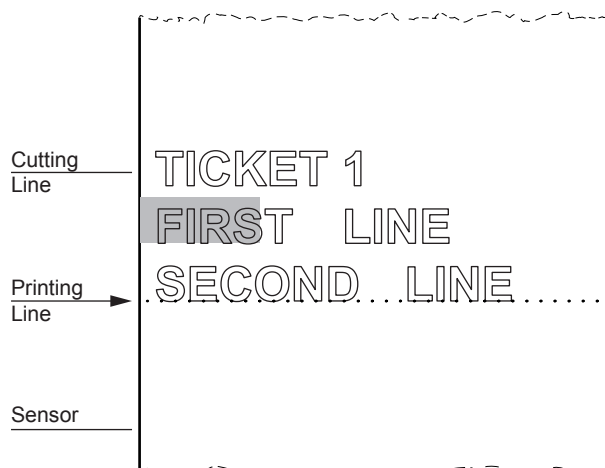
Paper is fed. The black mark is recognized by the sensor and aligned at a distance of 5 mm (“Black Mark Distance”) from the printing line.





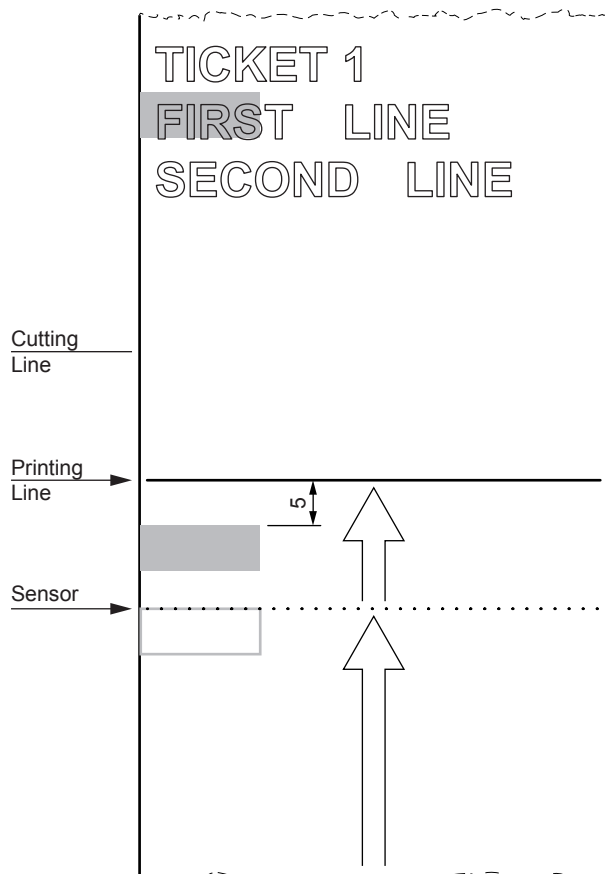
Command for text printing:

'TICKET 1', 0x0A, 'FIRST LINE', 0x0A, 'SECOND LINE', 0x0A



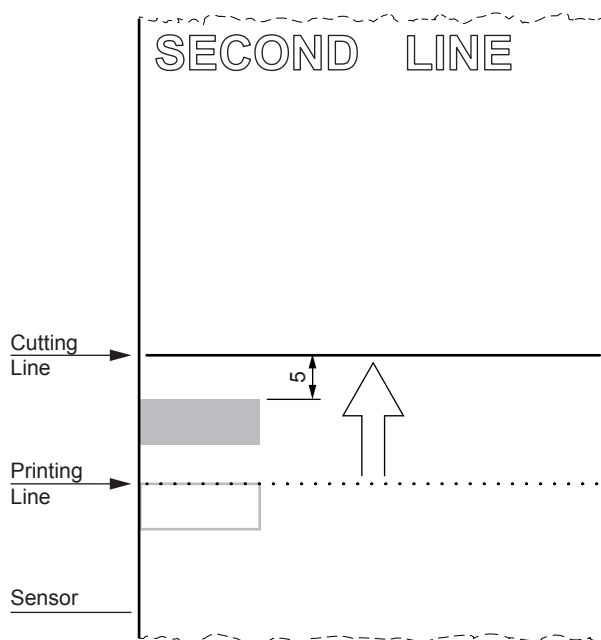
Alignment command 0x1D 0xF8.

Paper is fed. The next black mark is recognized by the sensor and aligned at a distance of 5 mm ("Black Mark Distance") from the printing line.



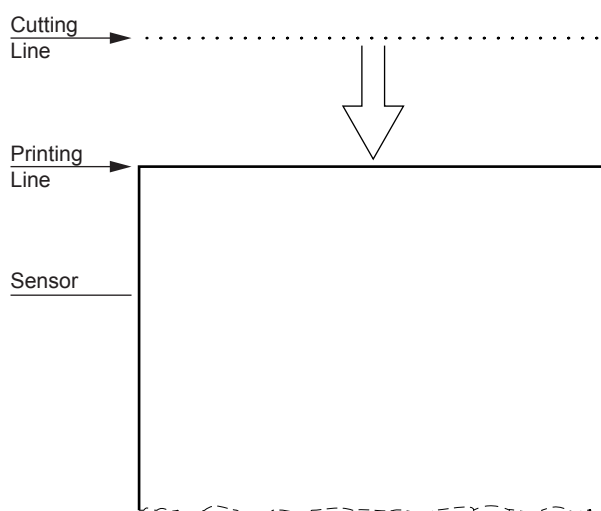
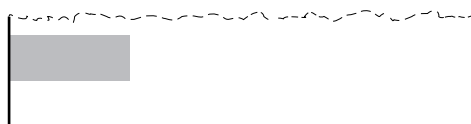
Cut command **0x1B 0x69**.

Paper is fed until the black mark is not aligned at a distance of 5 mm ("Black Mark Distance") from the cutting line.



The paper is cut.

The paper is automatically retracted under the printing.





CUSTOM S.p.A.

World Headquarters

Via Berettine, 2/B - 43010 Fontevivo, Parma ITALY

Tel. +39 0521 680111 - Fax +39 0521 610701

info@custom.biz - www.custom.biz

All rights reserved

www.custom.biz